

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

The Kati Roll Company*

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
A New York limited liability company
330 Pearl St, New York, NY, 10038
(212) 730-6740
Franchise@TheKatiRollCompany.com
www.TheKatiRollCompany.com

The franchise offered in this Franchise Disclosure Document is for the operation of an Asian and Indian inspired fast casual restaurant offering Kati Rolls, Momos, Lassi, and more. The total investment necessary to begin operation of a The Kati Roll Company (“TKRC”) franchised business (the “TKRC Business”) is between \$345,900 and \$706,500. This includes \$58,500 to \$70,000 that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliate(s).

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a TKRC Area Development Program (as defined below) for three to five TKRC Businesses, is between \$365,900 and \$746,500. This includes \$78,500 (for three TKRC Businesses) to \$110,000 (for five TKRC Businesses), which must be paid to us or our Affiliates. If you are developing three or more TKRC Businesses, you must pay us or our Affiliates \$40,000 for your first location and a non-refundable deposit of \$10,000 for each additional franchise to be developed in addition, which must be paid to us or our Affiliates. You must also pay a reduced franchise fee of \$10,000 for each franchise that must be paid to us or our affiliates when the Franchise Agreement is executed for each additional location.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your Franchise Agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified this information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Anil Bathwal at franchise@thekatirollcompany.com and 212-730-6740.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don’t rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contracts carefully. Show your contracts and this Franchise Disclosure Document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “*A Consumer’s Guide to Buying a Franchise*,” which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC’s home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising. There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: April 1, 2024

How To Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

<u>QUESTION</u>	<u>WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION</u>
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibit D.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit C includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only TKRC business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be a TKRC franchisee?	Item 20 or Exhibit D lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

What You Need To Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit F.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

Special Risks To Consider About *This Franchise*

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration, or litigation only in New York. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with franchisor in New York than in your own state.
2. **Spousal Liability.** Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the franchise agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.
3. **Short Operating History.** The franchisor is at an early stage of development and has a limited operating history. This franchise is likely to be a riskier investment than a franchise in a system with a longer operating history.
4. **Financial Condition.** The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.
5. **Mandatory Minimum Payments.** You must make minimum royalty, advertising, and other payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item		Page
1	The Franchisor and any Parents, Predecessors, and Affiliates	1
2	Business Experience	3
3	Litigation	4
4	Bankruptcy	4
5	Initial Fees	4
6	Other Fees	5
7	Estimated Initial Investment	13
8	Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services	18
9	Franchisee's Obligations	24
10	Financing	25
11	Franchisor's Assistance, Advertising, Computer Systems and Training	25
12	Territory	36
13	Trademarks	39
14	Patents, Copyrights, and Proprietary Information	42
15	Obligation to Participate in the Actual Operation of the Franchise Business	43
16	Restrictions on What the Franchisee May Sell	43
17	Renewal, Termination, Transfer, and Dispute Resolution	44
18	Public Figures	47
19	Financial Performance Representations	48
20	Restaurants and Franchisee Information	49
21	Financial Statements	51
22	Contracts	52
23	Receipts	53
 Exhibits		
A	TKRC Franchise Agreement (with exhibits)	
B	Area Development Agreement (with exhibits)	
C	Financial Statements	
D	List of Current and Former Franchisees	
E	Confidential Operations Manual Table of Contents	
F	List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process	
G	Franchise Disclosure Questionnaire	
H	State Addenda and Agreement Riders	
I	State Effective Dates	
J	Receipt	

ITEM 1
THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this Franchise Disclosure Document, “The Kati Roll Company,” “TKRC” “we,” “us,” and “our” means TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, doing business as The Kati Roll Company, the franchisor. “You,” “your,” and “Franchisee” means the person who buys the franchise from TKRC and its owners, if the Franchisee is a business entity.

Franchisor, Parent, and Affiliate

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York Corporation formed on December 27, 2023 with a principal business address at 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018. We operate under our corporate name, “The Kati Roll Company.” We do not conduct business under any other name. We offer and support franchises for the TKRC Business and have done so since April 2024. Our predecessor, The Kati Roll Company Franchising Corporation (“TKRCFC”), previously offered franchises for the same line of business, from November 2009 through 2011, and again in December 2016. We have not offered and do not offer franchises in any other line of business and do not own or operate any TKRC Businesses.

Our affiliate, The Kati Roll Company, Incorporated (“TKRCI”), owns a total of four Businesses in New York (three of which it owns and operates directly, and one of which is operated by a wholly-owned subsidiary) and one Business in London, England, each of which are of the type being offered in this Disclosure Document, and the addresses of which are listed in Exhibit D. TKRCI owns the “The Kati Roll Company” Marks and has developed the TKRC System and has granted us licenses to use the Marks and System and to grant our franchisees the right to use them in a cross-license agreement dated as of September 1, 2009. (See Item 13 of this Disclosure Document).

Our affiliate, TKRC Productions LLC, will provide products and/or services to our franchisees. TKRC Productions LLC is a New York corporation, incorporated in August 2014, with a principal business address at 620-630 Gerard Avenue, Bronx, New York 10451.

As Item 8 describes, TKRCI and TKRC Productions LLC, supply our franchisees with certain Approved Products and Services for the Restaurant, including menu items. In addition, either by itself or through a parent, subsidiary or approved/affiliated organizations, TKRCI may offer to sell franchisees equipment, technology services, raw materials and other goods or services required to operate a Business. TKRCI also owns and operates a restaurant Business that currently sells the menu items at three locations in New York City. TKRCI’s subsidiary, TKRC5 LLC, operates one additional location in New York City. TKRCI’s other subsidiary, The Kati Roll Company Ltd., which operates one location in London, England. TKRCI will not operate a TKRC Business in the Territory of a franchisee. TKRCI is a New York corporation and has been in business since August 2000. The principal business address of TKRCI is 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York.

Our predecessor, TKRCFC, was formed on July 8, 2009 and operated from 222 West 37th Street, New York, New York 10018. TKRCFC ceased active operations in or about 2016. Our

predecessor does not currently offer franchises in any other line of business and does not own or operate any TKRC Businesses.

Agents for Service of Process

Our agent for service of process for the State of New York is Payal Saha, 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018, 212-730-6740. Our agents for service of process for other states are identified in Exhibit F of this Franchise Disclosure Document. If a state is not listed, we have not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed above where we have appointed an agent for service of process. There may also be additional agents appointed in some states listed.

TKRC Franchises

We offer franchises for TKRC Businesses (collectively, the “Franchise”) using our trade names, trademarks, service marks, associated logos and symbols (“Marks”), business system, procedures and trade secrets (collectively, the “System”). You will conduct a business offering a variety of food products and services for sale to the general public for consumption on the business’ premises (the “Restaurant”). The Restaurant is a fast-casual establishment offering a variety of Asian fast foods and related menu items (the “Approved Products and Services”). You must sign one of our standard Franchise Agreements, which is attached to this Franchise Disclosure Document as Exhibit A (a “Franchise Agreement”). You may operate one (1) TKRC Business, for each Franchise Agreement you sign.

If you are interested in becoming a TKRC franchisee, you may be asked to complete a confidential application and questionnaire when applying for consideration. This may include your authorization for us to do, at our discretion, various background checks on you, including making criminal and financial inquiries. This information will remain confidential.

Development Program

We offer and grant the right (the “Development Rights”) to develop and operate multiple TKRC Businesses within a certain defined geographic area (a “Development Area”) in keeping with a “Development Schedule.” We call this opportunity the “Area Development Program.” We use our form of Area Development Agreement and require those seeking to participate in it to sign one Franchise Agreement at the time they choose to participate in the Development Program. Upon establishing each additional outlet under the Development Schedule, an Area Developer will be required to sign a then-current Franchise Agreement, which may differ from the current Franchise Agreement included in this Franchise Disclosure Document. Under the Area Development Agreement, we defer the dates the franchisee has to open the TKRC Business for the second and third TKRC Businesses under their Development Schedule. We also agree not to place another TKRC Business in the Development Area during the Development Schedule, provided they are in compliance with the Development Addendum. The current form of Area Development Agreement is attached as Exhibit “B” to this Disclosure Document.

Market Competition

The Restaurant market for fast-food menu items is competitive. However, the market for the goods and services offered by a TKRC Business is more niche and we do not have a dominant “Indian or Asian fast food” competitor that offers our Approved Products and Services.. As a TKRC Franchisee you will be competing with a variety of food service establishments which may have financial, personnel, and technical resources far greater than us or you, including casual restaurant chains and quick-service chains. In addition, your competitors will include other restaurants that offer “Indian or Asian food”, and other related food items. Some of these competitors are larger, international companies and may include other franchised restaurants, offering similar types of food products. This is a very well-developed market and you will be operating your TKRC Franchise in this highly competitive environment.

Industry Regulations

The restaurant industry is highly regulated at the federal, state, and local levels. These laws and regulations include design and construction requirements and permits, including the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 which requires readily accessible accommodations for disabled persons. Such laws and regulations may affect your building construction, site design, entrance ramps, doors, seating, and bathrooms, among other things. In addition, restaurants must comply with a number of health and safety laws and regulations concerning the preparation, storage, and service of food products. This includes various advertising and product and menu labeling requirements, each of which may impose additional compliance costs and may impact the conduct of your TKRC Business. You should investigate the applicability of these and possibly other regulations in the area in which you are interested in locating your Restaurant and should consider both their effect and cost of compliance.

You must obtain real estate permits, where applicable, licenses and operational licenses. You are also subject to employment laws such as the Fair Labor Standards Act and various state laws governing minimum wages, employee tip reporting, overtime and working conditions. You will also be subject to other laws or regulations that are not specific to the industry, but which apply to businesses generally.

ITEM 2 **BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

President, Director and CEO: Payal Saha

Ms. Payal Saha is our President, Director and CEO and has held this position since our incorporation in July 2009. She has been President and Director of TKRCI since June 2000.

Managing Director and Executive Chef: Anil Bathwal

Mr. Anil Bathwal is our Managing Director and has held this position since October 2014. In addition, he has been our Chief Marketing Officer and a consultant for us since our incorporation

in July 2009. He has also served as the Managing Director and Executive Chef of TKRCI since October 2014) and has also served as a marketing consultant for TKRCI since April 2007.

Vice President Of Operations: Afshin Shirazi

Mr. Afshin Shirazi is our Vice President of Operations and Brand Growth Strategy and has held this position since Jan 1, 2018

Administrative Manager and Controller: Renuka Gupta

Ms. Renuka Gupta is our Administrative Manager and has held this position since our incorporation in July 2009. In addition, Ms. Gupta is our controller of accounts and has held this position since January 2011. Ms. Gupta has also served as the Administrative Officer for TKRCI since October 2007, and has served as the controller of accounts for TKRCI since October 2009.

ITEM 3
LITIGATION

No litigation required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 4
BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 5
INITIAL FEES

Initial Franchise Fees

TKRC Business Initial Franchise Fee

If you are purchasing a TKRC Business, You must pay us an initial franchise fee (the “Initial Franchise Fee”) of \$40,000 when you sign the Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee is deemed fully earned by us once paid. The Initial Franchise Fee is non-refundable.

Development Rights

If you sign an ADA and become a TKRC Business area developer, you will pay us the \$40,000 TKRC Business Initial Franchise Fee for your first franchise and a development fee (the “Development Fee”) based on the number of Businesses to be developed (not less than three). The number of Businesses required by the Development Schedule will be determined by a number of factors such as: the size of the Development Area, population of the Development Area and your financial capacity and expertise in developing businesses. We may permit you to open any number of TKRC Businesses under the Development Program (not less than three).

The Development Fee for each Business that you develop will be \$10,000 in addition to a reduced Franchise Fee of \$10,000 when each subsequent Franchise Agreement is signed. For example, if you sign an ADA for three TKRC Businesses, you will pay the \$40,000 TKRC Business Initial Franchise Fee plus \$20,000 (\$10,000 x (2) two additional TKRC Businesses), upon signing the ADA, and you will pay the remaining \$10,000 for each TKRC Business upon signing the second and third franchise agreement. You will be required to sign our then-current Franchise Agreement for each Business.

The Development Fee is paid in a lump sum at the time the ADA is signed, is not refundable and will not be credited against any other fees paid to us or our affiliates. We base our qualifications on whether or not we will also offer you the opportunity to become an area developer, based on your financial resources, your experience in the food services industry, your business experience, as well as your marketing and sales plans.

If you or your Operating Principal (as defined in the Franchise Agreement) fails to successfully complete our Initial Training Program, we can terminate the Franchise Agreement if the person fails to successfully complete the Initial Training Program again. If we terminate the Franchise Agreement, then we will refund 50% of the Initial Franchise Fee, less reasonable expenses incurred by us for assisting you in evaluating proposed sites, providing training to you and otherwise furnishing assistance before the date of termination of this Franchise Agreement, and you must sign a General Release in the form of Exhibit D to the Franchise Agreement.

Initial Inventory Requirement

Before your TKRC Business opens, you must purchase the initial inventory at an estimated cost of \$10,000 to \$20,000. This cost is not refundable. Before you begin operating your TKRC Business, you must order from us promotional products for use in your business, such as supplies with the TKRC logo printed on them, menus, and any other offer/promotional items related to the opening of your TKRC Business. We estimate the cost for these products to range from \$1,000 to \$2,500. This cost is non-refundable.

Initial Local Advertising Fee Requirement

You must pay us an Initial Local Advertising Fee of \$7,500 one month before the opening of your TKRC Business for initial local marketing/public relations in conjunction with your TKRC Business's grand opening. The Initial Local Advertising Fee is non-refundable. (See Items 7 and 11 for more information on initial and ongoing Local Advertising.)

ITEM 6
OTHER FEES

Type of Fee ⁽¹⁾	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Royalty Fee ⁽²⁾	6% of weekly Gross Revenues	Weekly via ACH on Tuesday for the sales week ending the immediately-preceding Sunday.	Based on Gross Revenues (as defined herein) during the previous week. You will be subject to a minimum Royalty Fee of \$650 per week after year one. ⁽³⁾
Brand Fund Contribution ⁽⁴⁾	2 % of Gross Revenues	Paid weekly with Royalty Fee via ACH.	Based on Gross Revenues during the previous week. We reserve the right to increase your Brand Fund Contribution up to 3% of Gross Revenues.
Local Advertising Requirement ⁽⁵⁾	1 % of Gross Revenues	As incurred.	Any marketing materials you wish to use must first be approved by us. If you fail to spend the local advertising requirement in any given period, you will be required to pay the difference to the Brand Fund Contribution. We reserve the right to increase your Local Advertising Requirement
Cooperative Advertising Programs	0% initially, we reserve the right to require up to 1% of Gross Revenues	As Cooperative Program directs. Affiliate outlets will have same vote as franchised outlets.	

Site Selection Assistance Fee	Our then-current per diem rate, plus reporting costs Current daily rate = \$100 - \$400 Current reporting costs = up to \$400 per report.	As incurred	We may (but are not required to) assist you in the selection for a site for your Restaurant. If we do, you must pay our site selection assistance fee, and reimburse the costs we incur in connection therewith, including living, lodging and transportation expenses of all our representatives. In addition, we may (but are not required to) generate virtual report(s) to evaluate the trends in the trade area(s) that you propose for your Restaurant site(s). If we do, you will be required to pay us the cost associated with same, currently (\$400, per report).
Point of Sale (“POS”) System	Initial setup cost of \$5000 to \$10,000 plus a minimum monthly fee of \$300	Monthly	Payable directly to provider)
Technology Fee	A minimum monthly fee of \$500	As incurred	Payable directly to provider
National Franchise Convention Fee ⁽⁶⁾	When there are at least 8 franchise locations across 3 or more states, there will be a \$1500 fee associated with programming and a guest speaker.	Annually	Payable to us.
Owners’ Manual Replacement Fee	\$500 for a printer or digital copy	As incurred.	Payable to us if you lose or destroy the Owners’ Manual.

Manager Training Fee	Currently, we charge \$1,250 per person, per day plus expenses for training at our location, or at your Business	As incurred.	
Additional Training or Assistance	Currently, we charge \$2,000 per person, per day plus expenses for training at our location, or at your Business	As incurred.	We may charge you for training newly-hired personnel; for refresher training courses; for the annual convention; and for additional or special assistance or training you need or request. For all training sessions and conferences, you must pay for your trainees' and representatives' salaries and benefits, and for their travel, lodging and meal expenses.
Refresher Training	Up to \$1,500 per person, plus expenses	Before training	We may from time to time develop additional training programs which the personnel we designate must attend and successfully complete. If we do, we may require you to pay us this training charge, plus all living and transportation expenses of your trainees.
Fee for Required Ongoing Training Programs	Currently, we charge \$1,000 per person, per day plus expenses for training at our location, or at your Business	As incurred.	
ADA (Multi-Unit) Franchisee Training (if programs developed) ⁽⁷⁾	Up to 1,000 per day for each person trained or then-current training fee	As incurred.	

Franchise Advisory Council Dues or Contributions ⁽⁸⁾	As established by the FAC	As required by the FAC	
Transfer Fee	\$12,000 or five percent (5%) of the sales price, whichever is greater, as a condition of, and prior to, any Transfer	Before transfer completed.	No charge if Franchise Agreement transferred to an entity you control.
Transfer Fee (Multi-Unit Development Agreement)	50% of our then current Initial Franchise Fee	With request for our consent to transfer	This transfer fee will be in addition to the transfer fee due in connection with the transfer of any then-effective Franchise Agreements.
Renewal Fee	50% of the then-current franchise fee	At time of renewal.	
Relocation Assistance	\$10,000	With your request to relocate the Restaurant	If you wish to relocate your Restaurant, you must apply to us for our consent to the relocation and pay us the relocation fee.
Testing of Products or Approval of new Suppliers ⁽⁹⁾	\$750 to \$1,500, plus reasonable travel and expenses, depending on nature of item tested	When billed.	This covers the costs of testing new products or inspecting new suppliers you propose to us.
Audit ⁽¹⁰⁾	Cost of inspection	5 days after billing.	Due if you do not give us reports, supporting records or other required information, or if you understate required Continuing Support and Royalty payments or Fund contributions by more than 2%.
Taxes on Payments to Us	Amount of tax or assessment	When imposed by taxing authority	

Interest	Lesser of 1.5% per month or highest commercial contract interest rate law allows	5 days after billing.	Due on all overdue amounts. Interest accrues from the original due date until payment is received in full
Maintenance and Refurbishing of Business	You must reimburse our expenses	5 days after billing.	If, after we notify you, you do not undertake efforts to correct deficiencies in Business appearance, then we can undertake the repairs and you must reimburse us.
Insurance ⁽¹¹⁾	You must reimburse our costs plus pay us an administrative fee of 18% of cost if we procure insurance for you.	15 days after billing.	If you fail to obtain insurance, we may obtain insurance for you and you must reimburse us.
Insufficient Funds ⁽¹²⁾	\$100 late fee	As incurred.	Due if you have insufficient funds in your EDTA to cover a payment, or if you pay by check, a check is returned for insufficient funds.
Cost of Enforcement	All costs including reasonable attorneys' fees	Upon demand.	You must reimburse us for all costs in enforcing obligations if we prevail, under both the Franchise Agreement and Regional Area Development Agreement.
Management Fee ⁽¹³⁾	Greater of (a) two times the salary paid to individual(s) we assign to operate your Business, or (b) 10% of your Business's weekly Gross Revenues	As incurred.	Due when we (or a third party) manage your Business after your managing owner's death or disability, or after your default or abandonment.

Contamination, Adulteration, Dilution, or Failure of Sanitation ⁽¹⁴⁾	If you do not comply with the remedial measures or there is a repetition, you must pay us our costs and expenses in obtaining compliance, including, for example, attorney's fees, travel, lodging and meal expenses of our representatives and a proportionate part of their salaries.	As incurred.	
Indemnification	Will vary	As incurred.	You must reimburse us if we are held liable for claims from your Business' operation.

Notes:

1. All fees paid to us pursuant to this Franchise Disclosure Document are uniform and non-refundable. Fees paid to vendors or other suppliers may be refundable depending on the vendors and suppliers. We can require an alternative payment method and frequency for any fees or amounts owed to us under the Franchise Agreement.
2. As used in the Franchise Agreement, "Gross Revenues" means the total selling price of all services and products sold at or from your TKRC Business (not adjusted for credit card fees), including the full value of any gift certificate redeemed at your TKRC Business or coupon sold for use at your TKRC Business (fees retained by or paid to third-party sellers of such gift certificates or coupons are not excluded from calculation), and all income and revenue of every other kind and nature related to the TKRC Business operation, whether for cash or credit, including tips, but excluding taxes collected from customers and paid to taxing authority, and reduced by the amount of any documented refunds, credits, allowances, and chargebacks the Business in good faith gives to customers.
3. You must pay us a Royalty Fee of 6% of the previous week's Gross Revenues of your TKRC Business until one year after the TKRC Business opens, when you must pay us a Royalty Fee of the greater of \$650 per week or 6% of the previous week's Gross Revenues of your TKRC Business (the "Minimum Royalty Fee").
4. You must pay us a weekly Brand Fund Contribution equal to 1.5% of your prior week's Gross Revenues. We may in the future increase the percentage of your Brand Fund Contribution by an amount no greater than 0.25% per year, up to a total required weekly Brand Fund Contribution of 3% of your previous week's Gross Revenues. These Contributions to will currently be used solely for our national brand fund ("Brand Fund") for the common benefit

of franchisees. We may also, however, establish regional advertising funds (“Regional Funds”) for the benefit of System franchisees whose Businesses are located within designated regions. We have the right to require you to participate in either or both funds and to allocate your Brand Fund Contribution to either or both funds, but the total contribution will be no greater than the 3% of your previous week’s Gross Revenues described above. See Item 11 of this Disclosure Document for more details regarding marketing funds.

If we terminate the Brand Fund and we do not establish the Regional Fund, or once established, we terminate the Regional Marketing Fund as well as the Brand Fund so that there is neither a brand nor regional marketing fund.

We may use any cooperative advertising allowances from TKRCI’s and our suppliers of Approved Products and Services and other parties in our business judgment and they will not reduce your Brand Fund obligations.

5. In addition to the advertising fund contributions described above, you must expend at least a minimum percentage which we determine, currently 1 % of your Gross Revenues per week (the “Minimum Local Advertising Expenditure”), subject to subsequent raising as described below), to advertise your TKRC Business through local advertising and marketing activities. The amount of such local marketing expenditures you spend may change weekly according to an annual marketing plan prepared by you and approved by us. We will notify you of the minimum percentage of each week’s Gross Revenues you must spend. We reserve the right to increase the weekly maximum beyond the current maximum of 1.5% of your Gross Revenues on an annual basis by an amount not to exceed 10% of the then-current maximum per year and will provide you with written notice of any increase at least 30 days prior to the increase taking effect.

If we implement the Minimum Local Advertising Expenditure, your obligation to pay us Brand Fund Contribution will be suspended until we determine to establish or re-establish a Brand and/or Regional Marketing Fund, when your obligation to make the Minimum Local Advertising Expenditure will cease until any time when there again is no brand or regional marketing fund.

We may use any cooperative advertising allowances from Approved Suppliers and other parties in our business judgment and they will not reduce your local advertising obligations.

6. We may periodically organize a company-wide National Franchise Convention, seminars and conferences and require that you or one of your managers attend each seminar. You are responsible for all costs of attendance, including travel, lodging, meals and other personal expenses.
7. If you have signed an ADA with us and we develop an initial training program or other additional training program or specialized seminar for ADA Franchisees in the future, then you (if an individual) and your Operating Principal must attend. We may charge you for ADA (Multi-Unit) training programs or seminars at our then current training rate (currently \$350 per day per person). We may have ADA (Multi-Unit) training conducted by an outside third party at our then current training rate (again, \$350 per person per day). In addition, you must pay for

your trainees' salaries, travel, living and all other costs and expenses in connection with attending the training.

8. We may establish a Franchisee Advisory Council ("FAC") for consultation with us concerning branding, marketing, menu development and other operational matters affecting the TKRC System. If we form a FAC, you may be required to pay a fee or make contributions to the FAC as required from time to time by a majority vote of the FAC membership or by the FAC leadership if we empower them to impose these requirements.
9. If you wish to purchase any item for which we have established Approved Suppliers from a supplier whom we have not yet approved, then among other things, at our request, you must provide us a sample of the supplier's product for testing purposes. If we incur any costs in connection with evaluating a proposed supplier at your request, you must reimburse us our reasonable testing costs and any travel costs and related expenses regardless of whether supplier is subsequently approved. See Item 8.
10. If we audit your Business, and you understated the Gross Revenues on the weekly statements you submitted to us by 2% percent or more for any week or for the entire period of examination, when compared with your actual Gross Revenues, then you must immediately pay us the cost of the audit and the additional amounts owing, plus interest at the highest legal rate or, if there is no maximum legal rate, then 4% percent above the prime rate. Otherwise we must pay the cost of the audit. If you understated your Gross Revenues by 8% or more for any week or for the entire period, we can terminate the Franchise Agreement and you must pay the amount due, plus interest and the cost of the audit. If you understated your Gross Revenues by less than 2% percent for any week or for the entire period, you must immediately pay us the amount due, plus interest, but we will pay the cost of the audit. The percentages described in this footnote are fixed and will not change during the term of the Franchise Agreement.
11. During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you must obtain and maintain at your expense comprehensive general liability insurance covering product and automobile liability, personal injury and property damage coverage in the amounts we prescribe. See Item 8 of this Disclosure Document for information about our insurance requirements. If you fail to comply with our minimum insurance requirements, we have the right to obtain and maintain the requisite insurance coverage at your sole expense for which you must pay us the premium cost of the insurance plus an administrative cost equal to 18% of the cost of obtaining insurance on your behalf. We have the right to increase or otherwise modify the minimum insurance requirements upon 30-days' prior written notice to you, and you must comply with any such modification within the time specified in the notice. See Items 7 and 8 of this Disclosure Document for more information on insurance requirements.
12. You must pay us a late fee in the amount of not less than \$100 per incident for any late payment or underpayment of the royalty or advertising fees, and any other charges or fees you owe us or our affiliates. In addition, the Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Contributions, payment for products and marketing materials and all other fees and payments to us or our affiliates under this Agreement shall be considered past due if not received by the us within 30 days of the due date, and interest will be assessed until the date paid, at a rate of 18% per year, not to exceed

the maximum rate permitted by law for commercial transactions. If you are in breach or default of any monetary or non-monetary material obligation under the Franchise Agreement or any related agreement between you and us and/or our affiliates, and we or our affiliates engage an attorney to enforce our respective rights (whether or not we initiate formal judicial proceedings), you must pay all reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and litigation expenses we or our affiliates incur. If you institute any legal action to interpret or enforce the terms of the Franchise Agreement, and your claim is denied or the action is dismissed, you must reimburse us our reasonable attorneys' fees, and all other reasonable costs and expenses incurred in defending against the action. We are entitled, under the Franchise Agreement, to have this amount awarded as part of the judgment in the preceding.

13. Upon your death or disability (if you are an individual), or the death or disability of your last surviving owner or your Operating Principal (if you are a Business Entity), that person's rights will pass to his or her estate, as heirs, legates, guardians or representatives, as appropriate (collectively, the "Estate"). From the date of death or disability until a fully trained and qualified Operating Principal assumes full-time operational control of the franchised Business, we may assume full control of and operate the franchised Business, but will have no obligation to do so. If we do so, then during this period, we will deduct our expenses for travel, lodging, meals, and all other expenses and fees from the Business's Gross Sales and pay ourselves a management fee equal to the greater of (a) two times the salary paid to the individual(s) assigned by us to operate the Business, or (b) 10% of the Business's weekly Gross Revenues. This management fee will be in addition to the Royalty Fees due us under the Franchise Agreement. We will then remit any remaining funds to the Estate. The Estate must pay us any deficiency in sums due to us under the Franchise Agreement within ten days of our notifying the Estate of the deficiency. We will not be obligated to operate your Business. If we do so, we will not be responsible for any operational losses of the Business, nor will we be obligated to continue operating the Business.
14. If any products you prepare or dispense shows contamination, dilution or adulteration from our standards or violates applicable laws or regulations, or if any products, premises, equipment, utensils, personnel or operation of your Business fail to be maintained in accordance with any governmental requirements, you must immediately cease operations, find and destroy all contaminated, adulterated or diluted products, eliminate their source and remedy all unsanitary conditions. You may begin operations again only after our inspection and/or laboratory analysis of your products (from samples obtained for that purpose by us) shows compliance with all applicable governmental requirements and with all our standards. If you do not comply with any of these remedial measures, or there is a repetition of any contamination, dilution, adulteration or failure of sanitation at the Franchised Business, you must, among other things, pay us all costs and expenses, including attorney's fees and all costs which we may incur in enforcing these requirements and in obtaining your compliance, including the cost of the travel, lodging and meals of our representatives and a proportionate part of their salaries.

ITEM 7
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

Expenditure	Estimated Range		Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
	Low	High			
Initial Franchise Fee ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$40,000		As arranged	As incurred	The Franchisor
Travel and Living Expenses While Training ⁽³⁾	\$5,000	\$15,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Lease Deposit ⁽⁴⁾	\$8,000	\$60,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Utility Deposits	\$1,000	\$2,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Construction of Leasehold Improvements ⁽⁵⁾	\$100,000	\$200,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Furniture, Equipment and Signage ⁽⁶⁾	\$100,000	\$200,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Initial Inventory and Supplies ⁽⁷⁾	\$11,000	\$22,500	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Business Licenses and Permits ⁽⁸⁾	\$2,000	\$20,000	As arranged	As incurred, before signing lease	To third party
Initial Local Advertising ⁽⁹⁾	\$7,500	\$7,500	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Computer and POS System ⁽¹⁰⁾	\$5,000	\$10,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Insurance (3 months) ⁽¹¹⁾	\$1,000	\$3,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Blueprints, Designs and Plans ⁽¹²⁾	\$20,000	\$40,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Alarm, Office Supplies and Equipment ⁽¹³⁾	\$2,500	\$5,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Promotional Materials ⁽¹⁴⁾	\$1,000	\$2,500	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Accountant and Attorney Fees ⁽¹⁵⁾	\$5,000	\$10,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Telephone, Internet ⁽¹⁶⁾	\$500	\$1,500	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
Grand Opening Advertising	\$10,000	\$15,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers or Us
Pre-Opening Labor	\$6,400	\$7,500	As arranged	As incurred	Employees
Additional Funds (3 Months) ⁽¹⁷⁾	\$20,000	\$45,000	As arranged	As incurred	To third party
TOTAL ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT⁽¹⁸⁾	\$345,900	\$706,500			

Notes:

These estimated initial expenses are our best estimate of the costs you may incur in establishing and operating your TKRC Business for three (3) months. We do not offer direct or indirect financing for these items. The availability and terms of financing from third-parties depend on many factors, including the availability of financing generally, your creditworthiness and

collateral, and the lending policies of financial institutions from which you may request a loan. The factors underlying our estimates may vary depending on several variables, and the actual investment you make in developing and opening your TKRC Business may be greater or less than the estimates given depending upon the location of your TKRC Business and current relevant market conditions. We did not include state or local sales taxes in any of the above estimates. Unless otherwise stated, these estimates are subject to increase based on changes in market conditions, our costs of providing services, and future policy changes.

1. All fees paid to us pursuant to this Franchise Disclosure Document are uniform and non-refundable. Fees paid to vendors or other suppliers may be refundable depending on the vendors and suppliers.
2. We discuss the Initial Franchise Fees in detail in Item 5 of this Franchise Disclosure Document. Your estimated total investment for each additional TKRC Business will be reduced by the reduction in Initial Franchise Fees and possibly other costs such as professional fees and travel expenses.
3. This estimate is for the cost of four (4) people to attend initial training in New York. You are responsible for the travel and living expenses, wages, and other expenses incurred by your trainees during initial training. The actual cost will depend on your point of origin, method of travel, class of accommodations, and dining choices.
4. This estimate is based on a commercial lease of approximately 750 to 1,250 square feet of interior retail space for a TKRC Business, with HVAC, lighting fixtures, electrical outlets and telephone wiring installed for your Business. We estimate that lease security deposits (and advance rent) will range from one to four times the base rent for most locations, and that rent may range from \$8,000 and \$60,000 per month for a TKRC Business, including common area maintenance (“CAM”) charges, if any, and depends on factors such as market, size, condition, requirements for build-out, and location of the leased premises. Landlords typically require an initial payment equal to the first month’s rent plus a guarantee deposit equal to one (1) month’s rent. This estimate reflects one month’s rent security deposit. If you choose to purchase instead of lease the premises for your location, then the purchase price, down payment, interest, and other financing terms will determine your monthly mortgage payments. The costs of purchasing a Restaurant vary so widely that we cannot reasonably estimate the cost.
5. The range in this category reflects an estimate for layout and construction build-out costs for a complete TKRC Business. Your cost for leasehold improvements will vary depending upon the size of your Business and its geographic location. If you are converting an existing business into a TKRC Business, your costs may be higher or lower depending on the available assets, fixtures and conversion costs. Construction costs in some areas of the country may exceed these estimates.
6. The range in this category reflects an estimate for the cost of purchasing furniture and fixtures for both the main seating and back office of your Business and the purchasing of foodservice and restaurant equipment, and other equipment.

7. You must purchase certain initial inventory as we require in the Manual or otherwise in writing, from Approved Suppliers. The range in this category reflects our estimate of the cost for the initial inventory and food stuffs required to adequately stock your Business prior to your Business's opening. The cost for initial inventory will range from approximately \$10,000 to \$20,000, which you will pay before your Business opens.
8. We recommend that you consult with an attorney, accountant, and/or other advisor prior to purchasing a franchise. You must obtain state and local licenses and business licenses. You may have to post bonds in order to obtain certain governmental permits.
9. You must pay us \$75 00 one month before the opening of your Business as the Initial Local Advertising Fee in conjunction with your Business's grand opening. See Items 5 and 11.
10. You will need a computer or laptop to operate your business. In addition, you must purchase a computerized electronic point of sale system (POS System) from our designated supplier prior to opening your Business. The POS System will include the hardware and software necessary to operate your Business and manage the POS and cash management elements of operating a fast food restaurant and servicing areas of your Business. The figures in this estimate include 1-2 terminals and a self ordering kiosk. This figure also includes software maintenance and hardware extended service for the first year of operating your Business.
11. Business insurance coverage will vary from state to state and will depend upon your previous loss experience, if any, and/or the previous loss experience of your insurance carrier in the state of locale in which you operate the business, and national or local market conditions. We estimate that your annual insurance premium will range from \$1,000 to \$3,000. Insurance Carriers and brokers typically require a down payment equal to one quarter of the annual insurance payment and monthly payments of the remaining balance. This estimate is based upon the experience of our Affiliated Entity. Additional information regarding insurance needs, including coverage limits, can be found in Item 8 to this Franchise Disclosure Document.
12. The range in this category reflects our estimate of the cost for the initial and final blueprint drafting expense(s) for the build-out of your Business location prior to your Business's opening. You will be responsible for employing an architect or engineer to prepare drawings and specification
13. The range in this category reflects the estimated cost of purchasing an alarm, 3-4 cameras (including installation) office supplies, and other miscellaneous equipment expenses to begin Business operations.
14. Before you begin operating your Business, you must order from us promotional products for use in your Business, such as supplies with the TKRC logo printed on them. We estimate the cost for such products to range from \$1,000 to \$2,500.
15. You may operate the Business as an individual, or you may transfer the Franchise Agreement to a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company. If you elect to operate the Business through a corporation or limited liability company, we estimate that your legal fees and state

filing fees relating to forming the corporation or limited liability company and having the documents reviewed by a franchise attorney may range from \$3,000 to \$6,000.

16. The range in this category reflects our estimates for telephone and Internet access services.
17. The estimate of additional funds for the initial phase of your Business is based on your staff salaries and operating expenses for the first three months of operation. You are required to have a minimum of \$50,000 on hand prior to your Business's opening to be used as working capital and to cover initial operating expenses, including payroll. This figure is for an owner-operated Business with no owner's draw or salary. We cannot guarantee that you will not have additional expenses starting and operating your business. Your costs will depend on such factors as the extent to which you follow our methods and procedures, your management skill, experience and business acumen, local economic conditions, the local market for the Menu, the prevailing wage rate, competition, the sales level reached during the initial period and occupancy costs for your Business. You must provide verification of available cash on hand by means of a bank statement or other similar documentation that meets our specifications. It is possible that the actual costs to open and operate your TKRC business will differ from those set forth above. However, we believe these amounts to be reasonable estimates in opening and operating a TKRC business for the period noted. This estimate is based on our experience in opening and operating our affiliated businesses in New York. Because your actual needs are dependent on how fast you grow your business, you may need additional capital to operate your business beyond the three-month period noted and such capital needs may be significant.
18. Your costs will depend on factors like how closely you follow our methods and procedures; your management skill, experience, and business knowledge; local economic conditions; the local market for our product; the prevailing wage rate; inflation; competition; and the sales level achieved during the initial period. All expenses paid to us or our affiliates are non-refundable. We will not finance any part of the initial investment. These figures are estimates only, and we cannot and do not guarantee that you will not have additional expenses in starting this business. You should review this chart with a business advisor before making a decision to purchase a franchise.

TKRC Business Area Development Agreement

Expenditure	Estimated Range		Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
	Low	High			
Area Development Fee ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$20,000	\$40,000	Lump Sum	Upon entering into Area Development Agreement	To Us
Initial Investment for Initial Business ⁽³⁾	\$345,900	\$706,500	See Chart Above		
TOTAL ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT UNDER THE AREA DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM⁽⁴⁾	\$365,900	\$746,500			

Notes:

These estimated initial expenses are our best estimate of the costs you may incur in establishing and operating your TKRC Business under the Development Program for three (3) months. We do not offer direct or indirect financing for these items. The availability and terms of financing from third-parties depend on many factors, including the availability of financing generally, your creditworthiness and collateral, and the lending policies of financial institutions from which you may request a loan. The factors underlying our estimates may vary depending on several variables, and the actual investment you make in developing and opening your TKRC Business may be greater or less than the estimates given depending upon the location of your TKRC Business and current relevant market conditions. We did not include state or local sales taxes in any of the above estimates. Unless otherwise stated, these estimates are subject to increase based on changes in market conditions, our costs of providing services, and future policy changes.

1. The estimates set forth in this Area Development chart assume that you will be entering into an Area Development Agreement for the right to open and operate three (low estimate) to five (high estimate) TKRC Businesses within a Development Territory and the cost of opening the first Business.
2. If you enter into an Area Development Agreement, You must pay the Initial Franchise Fee for Your first location at the time you enter into the Area Development Agreement. The Development Fee for each Business that you develop will be \$10,000 in addition to a reduced Franchise Fee of \$10,000 when each subsequent Franchise Agreement is signed.
3. Initial Investment for your initial TKRC Business. This figure represents the total estimated initial investment required to open your initial TKRC Business under the Franchise Agreement you must sign at the same time as you sign the Area Development Agreement.

4. Other than the Development Fee for three to five TKRC Restaurants, this figure does not include costs associated with opening a second and subsequent locations, which will likely incur additional costs due to factors that we cannot estimate or control, such as inflation, increased labor costs or increased materials costs.

ITEM 8

RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

You must operate your TKRC Business according to our System and specifications. Except as described below, however, we do not require you to purchase or lease goods, services, supplies, fixtures, equipment, inventory, or real estate for your TKRC Business from us or any affiliate, or an Approved Supplier.

Approved Products and Services

You may only market, offer, sell, and provide the approved services, as well as any related merchandise and other products that we authorize for sale in conjunction with the Approved Products and Services. We will provide you with a list of our then-current Approved Products and Services, along with their standards and specifications, as part of the Manuals or otherwise in writing prior to the opening of your Franchised Business. We may update or modify this list in writing at any time. You must purchase Approved Products used or sold at your TKRC Business from us, TKRCI, TKRC Productions LLC, or an Approved Supplier whom we authorize.

If you wish to offer any product or service in your Franchised Business other than our Approved Products and Services, or use any item in connection with your Franchised Business that does not meet our System standards and specifications, then you must obtain our prior written approval as described more fully in this Item.

You must offer for sale at your TKRC Business only menu items we prescribe. You must offer and sell all private label products which we designate for TKRC franchisees. You must purchase and serve only Halal meat.

Approved Suppliers

We have the right to require you to purchase any items or services necessary to operate your Franchised Business from a supplier that we approve or designate (each, an “Approved Supplier”), which may include us or our affiliate(s). We will provide you with a list of our Approved Suppliers in writing as part of the Manuals or otherwise in writing, and we may update or modify this list as we deem appropriate.

Currently, we have approved suppliers for the following products: certain food and beverage supplies, ingredients, condiments, inventory, signs, furnishings, supplies, fixtures, equipment, paper, plastic goods, food trays, utensils, cooking utensils, and cleaning supplies. We are not the only approved suppliers for the above-referenced products.

TKRCI and TKRC Productions LLC are currently the only Approved Suppliers for the following Approved Products and Services: spices, sauces, marinades, breads, paper products bearing our Marks, and t-shirts and other merchandise bearing our Marks. We are the only Approved Supplier for certain promotional products for use in your TKRC Business, such as pens and other supplies with our Marks. There are no other products for which we, TKRCI or TKRC Productions LLC is currently an Approved Supplier, but we reserve the right to change which Approved Products and Services we, our affiliates, or an Approved Supplier offers at any time.

Except as provided in this paragraph, neither we nor any of our officers own an interest in any of our Approved Suppliers. However, we reserve the right to require you to purchase additional items from us or our affiliates in the future.

We may develop proprietary products for use in your Franchised Business, including private-label products that bear our Marks, and require you to purchase these items from us or our affiliate(s).

If you wish to purchase a product or service that we require you to purchase from an Approved Supplier from an alternate source, then you must obtain our prior written approval as outlined more fully in this Item. We may provide our standards and specifications for our Approved Products and Services directly to our Approved Suppliers, and may provide these standards and specifications to an alternative supplier you propose if: (i) we approve the supplier in writing as outlined more fully in this Item; and (ii) the alternative supplier agrees to sign our prescribed form of non-disclosure agreement with respect to any confidential information we disclose.

Required Purchases and Right to Derive Revenue

The products or services we require you to purchase or lease from an Approved Supplier, or purchase or lease in accordance with our standards and specifications, are referred to collectively as your “Required Purchases.” We estimate that your Required Purchases, purchases from Approved Suppliers and purchases that must meet our specifications in total will be about 90% of your total purchases to establish the Restaurant and about 90% of your purchases to continue the operation of the Restaurant. Please be advised that these percentages do not include the lease payments that you make in connection with your premises.

We and our affiliates reserve the right to derive revenue from any of the purchases (items or services) that our System franchisees are required to make in connection with the Franchised Business. In our last fiscal year, ending on December 31, 2023, we and our affiliates received \$0.00 in revenue from all required purchases and leases of products and services by franchisees, including purchases of items to be resold in the Restaurant, and rebates we receive from third-parties. This was 0.00% of our total revenue of \$0.00, as reported in our most recent audited financial statements.

We and/or our affiliate(s) may receive payments or other compensation from Approved Suppliers or any other suppliers on account of these suppliers’ dealings with us, you, or other Franchised Businesses in the System, such as rebates, commissions or other forms of compensation. We may use any amounts that we receive from suppliers for any purpose that we deem appropriate. We and/or our affiliates may negotiate supply contracts with our suppliers under which we are able to

purchase products, equipment, supplies, services and other items at a price that will benefit us and our franchisees.

Non-Approved Product/Service and Alternate Supplier Approval

We may, but are not obligated to, grant your request to: (i) offer any products or services in connection with your Franchised Business that are not Approved Products and Services; or (ii) purchase any item or service we require you to purchase from an Approved Supplier from an alternative supplier.

If you wish to undertake either of these actions, you must request and obtain our approval in writing before: (i) using or offering the non-approved product or service in connection with your Franchised Business; or (ii) purchasing from a non-approved supplier. You must pay our then-current supplier or non-approved product evaluation fee when submitting your request, as well as cover our costs incurred in evaluating your request. We may ask you to submit samples or information so that we can make an informed decision whether the goods, equipment, supplies or supplier meet our specifications and quality standards. In evaluating a supplier that you propose to us, we consider not only the quality of the particular product at issue, but also the supplier's production and delivery capability, overall business reputation and financial condition. We may provide any alternate supplier you propose with a copy of our then-current specifications for any product(s) you wish the supplier to supply, provided the supplier enters into a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement in the form we specify. We may also inspect a proposed supplier's facilities and test its products and/or services, and request that you reimburse our actual costs associated with the testing/inspection.

We will notify you in writing within 30 days after we receive all necessary information and/or complete our inspection or testing to advise you if we approve or disapprove the proposed item and/or supplier. The criteria we use in approving or rejecting new suppliers is proprietary, but we may (although are not required to) make it available to you upon request. Each supplier that we approve must comply with our usual and customary requirements regarding insurance, indemnification and non-disclosure. If we approve any supplier, we will not guarantee your performance of any supply contract with that supplier under any circumstances. We may re-inspect and/or revoke our approval of a supplier or item at any time and for any reason to protect the best interests and goodwill of our System and Marks. The revocation of a previously-approved product or alternative supplier is effective immediately when you receive written notice from us of revocation and, following receipt of our notice, you may not place any new orders for the revoked product, or with the revoked supplier.

Purchasing Cooperatives and Right to Receive Compensation

We may, when appropriate, negotiate purchase arrangements, including price terms, with designated and Approved Suppliers on behalf of the System. We may establish strategic alliances or preferred vendor programs with suppliers that are willing to supply some products, equipment, or services to some or all of the Restaurants in our System. If we do establish those types of alliances or programs, we may: (i) limit the number of approved suppliers with whom you may deal; (ii) designate sources that you must use for some or all products, equipment and services;

and (iii) refuse to approve proposals from franchisees to add new suppliers if we believe that approval would not be in the best interests of the System.

We and/or our affiliate(s) may receive payments or other compensation from Approved Suppliers or any other suppliers on account of these suppliers' dealings with us, you, or other Franchised Businesses in the System, such as rebates, commissions or other forms of compensation. We may use any amounts that we receive from suppliers for any purpose that we deem appropriate. We and/or our affiliates may negotiate supply contracts with our suppliers under which we are able to purchase products, equipment, supplies, services and other items at a price that will benefit us and/or our franchisees.

We reserve the right to create additional purchasing cooperatives in the future. We may negotiate volume purchase agreements with some vendors or Approved Suppliers for the purchase of goods and equipment needed to operate the Restaurant.

Franchise Compliance

When determining whether to grant new or additional franchises, we consider many factors, including your compliance with the requirements described in this Item 8. You do not receive any further benefit as a result of your compliance with these requirements.

Specifications and Standards

Equipment and Supplies

You must purchase or lease certain equipment and supplies meeting our specifications. Also, you must purchase or lease initial equipment and supplies in amounts that we recommend, to use our experience in the business and to provide proper initial planning, training, operation and record keeping. The initial equipment and supplies that must meet our specifications are identified in our manuals. Any signs, logos, emblems, or pictorial materials using our trademarks must meet our specifications.

Site Selection Criteria

You must find a site for your business that meets our site selection criteria as stated in Item 11 within 90 days after signing your Franchise Agreement. We will not unreasonably withhold approval of any site that meets our standards. Our approval of a site is not a representation or warranty that your business will be profitable or that your revenues will attain any predetermined levels. Approval is intended only to indicate that the proposed site meets our minimum criteria for identifying sites. You agree that our approval or disapproval of a proposed site does not impose any liability on us.

Lease of the Site and Signs

We must approve of any lease or sublease for the site for your business, and your lease or sublease must include the Rider attached to the Franchise Agreement included herewith. At least one (1)

exterior sign of stated design and size, if permitted by local sign ordinances, must be used for the premises.

Design Specifications

We may provide you with specifications for design, decoration, layout, equipment, furniture, fixtures and signs for your TKRC Business, but all items may be purchased from any source unless otherwise noted in this Item 8.

Maintenance and Repairs

You must uniformly maintain your TKRC Business to the degree of sanitation, repair, appearance, condition and security as stated in our manuals, as they may be updated from time-to-time. You must make additions, alterations, repairs and replacements to your TKRC Business as reasonably required for that purpose, including periodic repainting changes in appearance, upgrades and repairs to equipment, and replacement of obsolete signs as we reasonably direct. We cannot estimate these costs for you since the square footage and actual uses of each facility will vary. Maintenance is generally less expensive than replacement. You must meet and maintain the safety standards and ratings applicable to the operation of your TKRC Business as we reasonably require.

Renovation and Upgrading

You must abide by our requirements on alterations, remodeling, upgrading or other improvements to your TKRC Business. The requirements will not exceed those applicable to new franchised, affiliate-owned units, and company-owned units; and will not generally occur more frequently than every five (5) years. You will be responsible for the cost of changes or additions.

Modifications of Specifications

Our standards and specifications are found in our manuals. We may modify our specifications on reasonable written notice to you. We will consider your written request for a modification of a specification, if you explain the reason for the requested modification and provide us with sufficient technical data to enable us to evaluate your request. We will provide you with notification of approval or disapproval within 30 days after receipt of your request. We will approve a request if we determine that a modified specification is appropriate or that any equipment or supply meets our specifications then in effect. We may perform tests to determine any requested modification meets our specifications. We may charge you a fee to cover our reasonable costs and expenses in evaluating any request, or conducting tests in order to grant our approval.

Insurance

You must obtain and maintain insurance, at your expense, as we require, in addition to any other insurance required by applicable law, your landlord, or otherwise. We may periodically change the amounts of coverage required under the insurance policies and require different or additional kinds of insurance, to reflect inflation, identification of new risks, changes in law or standards of

liability, higher damage awards, or other relevant changes in circumstances, if the changes apply to all TKRC Business. Each insurance policy must name us and entities and persons affiliated with us as additional insureds. On our request, you must provide us with copies of all insurance policies together with proof of payment for insurance. You must send to us current certificates of insurance and copies of all insurance policies on an annual basis. Before you open your TKRC Business, you must furnish us with a certificate of requirements insurance showing compliance with the insurance requirements. Currently, you must have the following insurance at a minimum:

- Comprehensive general liability insurance with limits of at least \$1,000,000 per person per occurrence (and \$2,000,000 aggregate for bodily injury) and at least \$25,000 for property damage per occurrence;
- Personal injury and advertising injury insurance with limits of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence;
- Employer Practices Liability insurance with limits of at least \$1,000,000;
- An Umbrella Liability insurance policy with a limit of at least \$1,000,000;
- “All risk” insurance on the premises, equipment and supplies, for loss or damage by fire, windstorm, flood, casualty, theft and other risk usually insured against by the owners or lessors of similar property, for at least 100% of the replacement cost of the property. Unless you obtain a written waiver from us, any TKRC Business sustaining loss or damage must be repaired, restored, or rebuilt within 60 days after the date of the loss or damage;
- Automobile liability insurance on each vehicle used in the business within the minimum coverage limits as required by the law of the state or jurisdiction in which you are engaged in business;
- Worker’s compensation or similar insurance as required by the law of the state or jurisdiction in which you are engaged in business. This insurance must be maintained for trainees, as well as for those employed or engaged in the operation of your TKRC Business, if required by your state or jurisdiction; and
- TKRC Franchising Company, LLC as additional insured.

Computer System

You must purchase the computer system that we specify, including computer hardware, software, point of sale system, inventory control systems, and high-speed network connections (collectively, the “Computer System”). The component parts of the Computer System must be purchased from Approved Suppliers. If we require you to use any proprietary software or to purchase any software from a designated vendor, you must sign any software license agreements that we or the licensor of the software require and any related software maintenance agreements. Currently, we require to

you to utilize POS at an initial cost of approximately \$5,000 to \$10,000, plus a monthly fee of approximately \$500 for POS support and maintenance.

ITEM 9 **FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS**

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this Franchise Disclosure Document.

Obligation		Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Area Development Agreement	Item in Franchise Disclosure Document
a.	Site selection and acquisition/lease	Sections 4.2, 7.2	Section 4	Items 5, 7 & 11
b.	Pre-opening purchases/leases	Sections 4.2 and 7.2	Not Applicable	Items 7
c.	Site development and other pre-opening requirements	Section 7.2	Section 4	Items 7 & 11
d.	Initial and ongoing training	Section 5.2	Not Applicable	Items 11
e.	Opening	Sections 7.2, 7.3	Exhibit B	Items 6 & 7
f.	Fees	Section 6	Section 3	Items 5, 6 & 7
g.	Compliance with standards and policies/ Operations Manual	Sections 5.4, 5.6, and 7.3	Section 4	Items 11
h.	Trademarks and proprietary information	Section 8.1	Not Applicable	Items 13 & 14
i.	Restrictions on products/services offered	Sections 5.6 and 7.3.3	Not Applicable	Items 8 & 16
j.	Warranty and customer service requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	
k.	Territorial development & sales quotas	Not Applicable	Section 4	
l.	Ongoing products/service purchases	Sections 7.3.3 and 7.5.4.2	Not Applicable	Items 8 & 16
m.	Maintenance, appearance, and remodeling requirements	Section 7.3.6	Not Applicable	Items 11
n.	Insurance	Section 7.7	Not Applicable	Items 7
o.	Advertising	Sections 5.5 and 7.1.3	Not Applicable	Items 6 & 11

p.	Indemnification	Section 8.5	Not Applicable	Items 6, 13 & 14
q.	Owner's participation/management/staffing	Section 7.4	Not Applicable	Items 11 & 15
r.	Records and reports	Section 7.6	Not Applicable	Items 6
s.	Inspections and audits	Sections 6.5 and 7.3.4	Not Applicable	Items 6 & 11
t.	Transfer	Sections 6.8 and 9	Section 9	Items 17
u.	Renewal	Section 4.6.2	Not Applicable	Items 17
v.	Post-termination obligations	Section 10.3	Section 8	Items 17
w.	Non-competition covenants	Sections 8.6 and 10.3	Not Applicable	Items 17
x.	Dispute resolution	Section 11	Section 10	Items 17

ITEM 10 **FINANCING**

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your note, lease, or any of your obligations.

ITEM 11 **FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING,** **COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING**

Except as listed below, TKRC Franchising Company, LLC is not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Obligations

Before you open your TKRC Business, we (or our designee) will provide the following assistance and services to you:

- (1) Designate your Territory (See Sections 4.3 and 7.2 of the Franchise Agreement);
- (2) Loan you one (1) copy of the Confidential Operations Manual. The Confidential Operations Manual contains approximately 200 pages. The table of contents for the Confidential Operations Manual is attached to this Franchise Disclosure Documents as Exhibit E (See Section 5.4 of the Franchise Agreement);
- (3) Provide site selection guidelines and criteria and provide site selection assistance to determine an acceptable location for your TKRC Business (See Section 7.2 of the Franchise Agreement);

- (4) Within 30 days of your signing the approved lease or location purchase, we will provide you with access to prototype design plans, specifications, décor and layout for a Restaurant, including requirements for design, color, scheme, image, interior layout and operation assets that include fixtures equipment interior signs and furnishings. We may also designate additional suppliers of goods and services. Aside from any designation of suppliers of goods and services, we do not provide assistance with providing equipment, signs, fixtures, or inventory and supplies, nor do we provide assistance with conforming the premises to local ordinances and building codes, or obtaining required permits (See Section 7.3 of the Franchise Agreement). We generally do not own the premises and leases that our franchisees operate from;
- (5) Provide assistance and guidance in establishing prices for products and services. The Company's Operations Manual shall provide you with a list of suggested minimum and maximum prices for the sale of the products and services to be offered by you (See Section 7.3.3 of the Franchise Agreement);
- (6) Assist you in implementing an opening marketing initiative for your TKRC Business using your Initial Local Advertising Fee of \$5,000. Before your Business's opening and after we receive your payment of the Initial Local Advertising Fee, we will execute the campaign on your behalf (See Section 5 of the Franchise Agreement);
- (7) We, or our designee, will provide instruction and assistance prior to the opening of your TKRC Business and immediately following the opening by telephone or in-person, as we determine in our sole discretion (See Sections 5.2 of the Franchise Agreement); and
- (8) Provide an initial training program ("Initial Training Program") as described below.

Post-Opening Obligations

During the operation of your business, we may:

- (1) Provide periodic telephone and electronic mail assistance on daily operations, marketing, advertising, personnel and other operating issues that you encounter, and provide review and analyses of your operations (See Section 5.3 of the Franchise Agreement);
- (2) Update the manuals to incorporate improvements and new developments in the System. These revisions may be made at any time (See Section 5.4 of the Franchise Agreement);
- (3) Make available to you initial training of replacement managers at a location that we determine. We may charge you a fee for this training. (See Section 5.2.1 of the Franchise Agreement);
- (4) Advise as to source of supply for equipment, services, supplies, products and materials, and make reasonable efforts to negotiate, enter into and maintain contracts for

equipment, supplies and services for your purchase (See Sections 5.6 and 7.3.3 of the Franchise Agreement);

- (5) Assist you with sales promotions and administer a system-wide Brand Fund (See Section 7.5.3 of the Franchise Agreement) (See Brand Fund below);
- (6) At our option, provide access to our manuals, franchisee resources and company news (See Section 5.4 of the Franchise Agreement);
- (7) At our option, maintain a website and provide you with a standard web page on the website (See Section 7.5.4 of the Franchise Agreement); and
- (8) Provide you access to print and television advertisements, if and when they exist, for use by you (See Section 5.5 of the Franchise Agreement).
- (9) At our option, hold a mandatory annual conference at our headquarters or at a location we determine, no more than once per year, which will last approximately one to three days. (See Section 5.7 of the Franchise Agreement).

Advertising and Promotion

Brand Fund

You are currently required to contribute 1.5% of Gross Revenues each week to our system-wide advertising and promotions fund (“Brand Fund”). TKRC reserves the right to require you to contribute up to 3% of Gross Revenues each week to the Brand Fund. The Brand Fund will be intended to promote the services of the System. We will administer the Brand Fund and all programs that the Brand Fund finances. We will use the Brand Fund for public relationships and the development and placement of print, electronic media and web-based advertising. We will not use the Brand Fund to solicit prospective franchisees, but we may use the Brand Fund to develop a website and social media platforms. We may use an outside advertising agency to create and place advertising, and handle public relations. The Brand Fund will advertise locally, regionally and nationally, as we decide in our sole discretion, to promote the System.

We will account for the Brand Fund separately from our other funds each year. The Brand Fund will not be audited, but we will prepare an annual unaudited financial statement of the Brand Fund that will be available on your request about 120 days after the end of the fiscal year. Other than reimbursement for reasonable costs and overhead incurred in activities for the administration or direction of the Brand Fund, which may include prorated salary and benefits of any personnel who manage and administer the Brand Fund, meeting costs and similar expenses, neither we nor any affiliate will receive any payment for providing services or products to the Brand Fund. We may, but are not required to, collect for deposit into the Brand Fund any advertising, marketing or similar allowances paid to us for that purpose by suppliers who deal with your TKRC Business.

We have established the Brand Fund for the common benefit of System franchisees. We may, in our sole business judgment, also establish Regional Funds for the benefit of System franchisees,

whose Businesses are located within designated regions. You are required to contribute 1.5% of your Gross Revenues weekly to the Brand Fund (see Item 6). In the future, we may apply a portion of your Brand Fund Contributions described in Item 6 to a Regional Fund which encompasses your Territory. We have the right to use Brand Fund contributions, in our sole business judgment, to develop, produce, and distribute national, regional and/or local advertising and to create advertising and public relations materials that promote, in our sole judgment, the Approved Products and Services offered by System franchisees.

We may use these Brand Fund contributions to develop and prepare advertising that we distribute to System franchisees for their placement in the local media, or for other advertising of System Businesses as we direct. The Brand Fund may be used to meet any and all costs of administering, directing, preparing, placing and paying for national, regional or local advertising and public relations, including (without limitation): television, radio, magazine, newspaper and worldwide web/internet advertising campaigns; other advertising, marketing and public relations materials; point-of-purchase materials; consumer research, interviews and related activities; the creation, maintenance and periodic modification of the TKRC website (a portion of which will be devoted to describing the TKRC franchise offering and the solicitation of potential TKRC franchisees); reviewing any advertising material you propose to use (as provided below); search engine optimization; accounting for TKRC Brand and Regional Fund receipts and expenditures; other activities that we in our business judgment believe are appropriate to enhance, promote and/or protect the TKRC System or any component thereof, and engaging advertising agencies to assist in any or all of the foregoing activities, including retainers, commissions and other fees to have print, broadcast and/or internet advertising placed by an agency, and all other advertising agency fees. The advertising will be prepared by us and by outside sources. We presently intend to use national agencies for advertising.

We will use National Fund contributions, in our sole business judgment, to develop, produce, and distribute national, regional and/or local advertising and to create advertising and public relations materials that promote, in our sole judgment, the services offered by System franchisees. We will have the sole right to determine contributions to and expenditures of the Brand Fund or any other advertising program, and sole authority to determine, without limitation, the selection of the advertising and public relations materials and programs; provided, however, that we will make a good faith effort to expend such funds in the general best interests of the System.

We are not required, under the Franchise Agreement, to spend any amount of Brand Fund contributions in your Territory and not all System franchisees will benefit directly or on a pro rata basis from our expenditures. Businesses owned by TKRCI may benefit directly or indirectly from national, regional or local advertising programs. We have the right to reimburse ourselves from Brand Fund contributions for reasonable costs and overhead, if any, as we may incur in activities which are reasonably related to directing and implementing the Brand Fund and advertising programs for franchisees and the System, including costs of personnel for creating and implementing advertising, promotional and marketing programs. The Brand Fund is not a trust and we are not a fiduciary with respect to the Brand Fund. There is no requirement that the Brand Fund be audited. Upon your written request, we will provide you with an unaudited accounting of Brand Fund expenditures. Franchisees participating in the Brand Fund may contribute to the Brand Fund at varying rates.

We do not receive payments (other than reimbursement for expenses) for administering the Brand Fund. We do not anticipate that any part of the Brand Fund contributions will be used for advertising that is principally a solicitation for the sale of additional franchises, except that we reserve the right to include a notation in any advertisement indicating “Franchises Available.” Although we anticipate that all Marketing Contributions will be spent in the fiscal year in which they accrue, any remaining amounts will be carried over to be expended during the next fiscal year. We maintain the right to terminate the Brand Fund, but we will not do so until all of the monies in the Brand Fund have been expended for advertising and promotional purposes.

If we allocate Brand Fund contributions as Regional Fund contributions, we have the right to use the Regional Fund contributions, in our business judgment, to develop, produce, and distribute regional and/or local advertising and to create advertising and public relations materials which promote, in our sole judgment, the Approved Products and Services offered by those System franchisees whose businesses are located within the region for which the Regional Fund was established, as applicable. We will use Regional Fund contributions, in our business judgment, to develop, produce, and distribute regional and/or local advertising and to create advertising and public relations materials which promote, in our sole judgment, the service offered by System franchisees within each region. We will have the sole right to determine contributions to and expenditures of the Regional Fund, and sole authority to determine the selection of the advertising and public relations materials and programs. However, we will make a good faith effort to spend these funds in the general best interests of the System. Not all System franchisees within any given Region will benefit directly or on a pro rata basis from these expenditures. We have the right to reimburse ourselves from Regional Fund contributions for reasonable costs and overhead, if any, as we may incur in activities which are reasonably related to directing and implementing the Regional Fund and regional and local advertising programs for franchisees and the System, including costs of personnel for creating and implementing regional and local advertising, promotional, public relations and marketing programs and engaging advertising agencies to assist in any or all of the foregoing activities, including retainers, commissions and other fees to have print, broadcast and/or internet advertising placed by an agency, and all other advertising agency fees. The Regional Fund is not a trust and we are not a fiduciary with respect to the Regional Fund. There is no requirement that the Regional Fund be audited. Upon your written request, we will provide you with an unaudited accounting of Regional Fund expenditures. Franchisees participating in the Regional Fund may contribute to the Regional Fund at varying rates. Businesses owned by TKRC in a region may benefit directly or indirectly from regional or local advertising programs by a Regional Fund. We will not receive payments (other than reimbursement for expenses) for administering the Regional Fund. We do not anticipate that any part of the Regional Fund contributions will be used for advertising that is principally a solicitation for the sale of additional franchises, but we reserve the right to include a notation in any advertisement indicating “Franchises Available.” Although we anticipate that all Regional Fund marketing contributions will be spent in the fiscal year in which they accrue, any remaining amounts will be carried over to be expended during the next fiscal year. Once formed, we maintain the right to terminate the Regional Fund, but we will not do so until all of the monies in the Regional Fund have been expended for advertising and promotional purposes. Businesses owned by TKRCI will contribute to the Brand and Regional Fund on the same basis as franchisees under our then-current franchise disclosure document.

If we terminate the Brand Fund and we do not establish the Regional Fund, or once established, we terminate the Regional Fund as well as the Brand Fund so that there is neither a brand nor regional marketing fund, we may require you to spend an additional 1.5% of your weekly Gross Revenues on local advertising in addition to your otherwise required minimum advertising expenditures based on a percentage of weekly Gross Revenues. If we do so, your obligation to pay us Brand Fund Contribution will be suspended until we determine to establish or re-establish a Brand and/or Regional Fund, when your obligation to make the Minimum Local Advertising Expenditure will cease until any time when there again is no national or regional marketing fund.

Franchisee Advisory Council

We do not currently have a Franchisee Advisory Council (“FAC”). We may establish a FAC for consultation with us concerning branding, marketing, menu development and other operational matters affecting the TKRC System. If we form a FAC, we will seek and give reasonable consideration to the advice, counsel and input of the FAC and any of its subcommittees concerning these matters, but we retain the right to make all decisions in our sole business judgment. If we form a FAC, you may be required to pay a fee or make contributions to the FAC as required from time to time by a majority vote of the FAC membership or by the FAC leadership if we empower them to impose these requirements. If we form a FAC, we may subsequently modify or dissolve it.

Local Advertising

Before your Business’s scheduled opening, we will develop, execute and manage an initial advertising campaign for your Business. As described in Item 5, you must pay us an Initial Local Advertising Fee of \$5,000 for this campaign. You will then administer and execute a continuous local advertising/marketing campaign for the promotion of your Business. We may require you to spend at least 1.5% of Gross Revenue per week on local advertising each week, as outlined in Item 7 of this Franchise Disclosure Document. We are not required to spend any amount on advertising in your territory. The advertising is prepared by you or by outside Approved Suppliers you contract with, and you may use a variety of appropriate advertising media you select and we approve. You must expend at least the minimum percentage of your Gross Revenues to fund and support this advertising.

You may develop sales promotional and advertising materials for your own use, at your own cost, if done through a design, marketing and advertising agency which we approve for franchisees, and if we approve the materials developed. Within 30 business days of our receipt of any sample sales promotional material or advertising materials from you, we will notify you in writing of our approval or disapproval of the materials. If we do not approve or disapprove the materials within 30 days of receipt this will be considered our disapproval and you may not use the materials.

You are not currently required to participate in a local or regional advertising cooperative, but we may require you do so in the future.

You must submit to us, for our approval, all media and materials to be used for local advertising, unless the media and/or materials have been approved before or unless we provided the materials to you. All materials containing our proprietary marks must include the designation service mark SM, trademark TM, registered trademark ®, copyright ©, or any other designation we specify. If you do not receive written or oral approval of any materials submitted within 30 days from the date we receive the materials, the materials are disapproved. We may require you to withdraw and/or discontinue the use of any promotional materials or advertising, even if previously approved. We must make this requirement in writing, and you have 5 days after receipt of our notice to withdraw and/or discontinue use of the materials or advertising. Your submission of advertising for our approval does not affect your right to determine the prices at which you sell your services.

You may have as many telephone numbers and telephone directory listing for the franchised business as you choose; however, you acknowledge and agree that we will own all rights and interest in each telephone number (regardless of whether such telephone number pre-existed any Franchise Agreement) and telephone directory listing, email address, domain name, social media platform, and comparable electronic identify that is associated in any manner with your Franchise and/or with any Mark (“Listing”). You acknowledge and agree that all goodwill arising from or in connection with the use of each Listing will inure to our benefit. Promptly after expiration, termination, repurchase or transfer of the Franchise, you will notify each telephone or Internet Service Provider (“ISP”) with whom you have any Listing and direct them to transfer the Listing to us, or any persons we designate, at your expense; and you agree to execute all documents necessary to complete these transfers.

You must include in any significant display advertisements, and in marketing materials for your TKRC Business, a notice that your TKRC Business is individually owned and operated. Subject to any legal restrictions, you also are required to display or make available in your TKRC Business’s reception area, marketing materials that we may provide to you about the purchase of TKRC franchises, but you have no responsibility or authority to act for us in franchise sales.

You may not solicit business outside your Territory through the use of a toll-free number, direct mail, website, social media platform, or other advertising method without our prior written approval. You may not establish your own website or social media platforms without approval.

No funds were collected or used in our last fiscal year.

Advertising Cooperative

Currently, we do not require you to participate in any advertising cooperative; however, we in our sole discretion, may designate any geographic area for purposes of establishing a regional advertising and promotional cooperative, and determine whether a cooperative is applicable to your territory. You are required to become a member of any advertising cooperative within thirty (30) days of opening your business (if one is established at the time you open your TKRC business) or within thirty (30) days of establishment of the cooperative. Membership is defined by all operating locations in a particular geographic region, and all franchised and corporate locations will contribute equally, with administration decided by a majority of the locations in a particular

Cooperative. We reserve the right to require you to contribute a portion of your gross revenues to the cooperative.

System Website

At our option, we may establish one or more websites to advertise, market and promote the System and the franchise opportunity. We currently maintain the website www.thekatirollcompany.com; however, we are not obligated to continue to maintain that website, and are not barred from (or required to) creating additional or replacement websites. In any website now in existence or hereinafter-created, we may provide you with a listing for your location, or a web page to promote your business, if you provide us with the information that we request to develop your web page. Our system standard will apply to any website advertising. We may provide a secure intranet for our franchisees, but do not currently have one.

You are not permitted to maintain an independent individual website for your Business. You may not advertise your Business or any Approved Products or Services offered by your Business via the Internet without our prior advance consent, which we may give or withhold in our sole business judgment.

Computer System and Internet Access

You must purchase and use the complete computer software services and electronic cash register/point-of-sale system (*i.e.*, the “POS System”) we require, which we have the right to change at any time. We currently require a Toast restaurant POS System, which you may purchase from any REVEL distributor that is pre-approved by us. This POS system is subject to change at any time, and allows us access to customer, transaction, and operational information. The POS System will include the hardware and software necessary to operate your Business and manage the point-of sale and cash management elements of operating a fast food restaurant and servicing areas of your Business. We estimate the cost to be approximately \$2,500 - \$4,000 for up to two terminals. You must obtain and maintain high-speed communications access, such as broadband, DSL or other high-speed capacity that we require for your POS System.

Beyond the POS System, you are required to obtain other, necessary computer services, an electronic cash register system. Currently, the approximate annual cost to you for the POS System and other, required equipment, is \$5,000 to \$10,000 , plus a monthly fee of approximately \$500 for POS support and maintenance. This cost is subject to increases by the vendors. Any maintenance, repair or updates due to the computer system are Your responsibility. (See Section 7.3.8 of the Franchise Agreement).

You must sign a Service Agreement with a Toast distributor for maintenance of software and hardware of the POS System. You must pay the Toast or then current distributor fees for these services ranging from an estimated \$3,800 to \$4,200 per year for a Restaurant with one or two terminals. This fee covers maintenance of the POS System. Extended weekend service for hardware will be available from the Toast distributor at an additional cost.

Independent Access to Information. We have a right and you are required to provide us with independent access to the information that will be generated or stored in your computer systems, which includes, but is not limited to, customer, transaction, and operational information. We have the right to review your business operations, in person, by mail, or electronically, and to inspect your operations and obtain your paper and electronic business records related to the Franchised Business and any other operations taking place through your Franchised Business.

You must have broadband Internet access, which will permit you to use web-based technology, gather information, exchange ideas and transfer data. You may use any independent Internet Service Provider of your choosing that provides broad-band access. You must maintain a functioning email address so that we can communicate with you electronically.

We may upgrade our minimum computer system requirements at any time in order to keep pace with technology. There are no contractual limitations on the frequency or cost of this obligation, but we expect you will need to upgrade at least every five (5) years. If we modify or impose a requirement, we will notify you in our manuals or other written communications, and will give you a reasonable time in which to comply at your expense. We estimate that the cost of upgrading and replacing a computer system is approximately \$3,000.

We may assist you in obtaining the computer system and related services, but we are not obligated to do so. We may, in the future, designate an approved supplier for computer components.

We disclaim all implied warranties to the extent permitted by law. Neither we nor any affiliate is obligated to provide ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades or updates to any component of your computer system. You should determine for yourself whether or not any third-party supplier from whom you purchase any component of your computer system is obligated to provide ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades or updates to any component of your computer system, and determine the additional cost for the services.

Manuals

After you sign your Franchise Agreement, and prior to initial training, we will give you electronic access to or lend you a paper or read-only disk copy of a single copy of our manuals. The manuals contain proprietary information, and you must keep this information confidential as described in Item 14. A copy of the Table of Contents for the Operations Manual, which contains approximately 200 pages, as of December 31, 2023, is attached hereto as Exhibit E.

Initial Training Program

We will provide our 4-week Initial Training Program to the following individuals: 1 Multi-Unit Operations Director, 1 General Manager, 3 Assistant General Managers and 1 cook, and (if we require their attendance, as we reserve the right to require in our sole discretion) all owners of the franchise (the “Trainees” and the first set of the Trainees who successfully complete the Initial Training Program, the “Certified Trainees”). In addition, we reserve the right to require that. We will conduct this Initial Training Program at our headquarters offices, at our Affiliate’s Restaurants

located in New York, New York, at your Restaurant and/or at another location we designate. The Initial Training Program will be offered at various times during the year depending on the number of new franchisees entering the System, replacement general managers, assistant general managers and other personnel needing training, the number of new Restaurants being opened and the timing of the scheduled openings of Restaurants. No later than 10 days before the date your first Restaurant begins operation, all of the Trainee's must attend (all at the same time) and successfully complete (to our satisfaction, in our sole discretion) the Initial Training Program. If we reasonably conclude in our business judgment that any of the Trainees has failed to attend and/or successfully complete the Initial Training Program to our satisfaction, then that person (or, if more than one person failed then those persons) may re-enroll in the next scheduled Initial Training Program at no additional charge (and if there is more than one person who failed, all such persons must attend the next scheduled Initial Training Program at the same time). If any of the Trainees fail to attend or successfully complete the Initial Training Program after being afforded the right to re-enroll, such failure will be a material and incurable breach of the Franchise Agreement which will entitle us to terminate your Franchise Agreement immediately upon notice, with no opportunity to cure (and if we do, you will not be entitled to any refund). If the Restaurant you are opening is your second or subsequent Restaurant operating under the System, then attendance at such Initial Training Program will be optional, so long as the Restaurant staff of each such subsequent Restaurant is adequately trained by Certified Trainees. However, any additional and/or subsequently appointed Multi-Unit Operations Director must attend and successfully complete the Initial Training Program. The Initial Franchise Fee includes the cost of the Initial Training Program for the Trainees. You must pay our then-current fee (currently, \$2,000 per person) for the Initial Training Program we provide to a replacement or successor employee, or for any additional trainee you request attend the Initial Training Program. You must also pay for all expenses your trainees incur while attending any training program, including costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages. The Initial Training Program is currently conducted by our certified trainers. Each of our trainers has between 5 and 10 years of experience relevant to the subject being taught, and at least 1 year of experience with us and/or our Affiliate (except for one trainer who just started with us in December of 2021). We reserve the right to make changes in our training staff as we deem necessary and advisable without prior notice. In addition, we may determine from time to time, in our sole judgement, to suspend in-person gatherings such as the Initial Training Program and instead conduct them virtually. The instructional materials used in the initial training consist of our Manual, marketing and promotion materials, and any other materials that we believe will be beneficial to our franchisees in the training process.

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Instruction	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Orientation	4	4	NYC
Food & Kitchen Safety	2	4	NYC
Food Prep & Cooking	2	56	NYC

Inventory & Cost Control	6	4	NYC
General Manager	2	58	NYC
POS System & Cashier Training	2	8	NYC
Grand Opening Plans	6	2	NYC

You will receive the following training before you open your TKRC Business:

TRAINING PROGRAM

Training Program for Franchisees and Operating Principals (Four Days)

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Orientation, Kitchen operation Introduction to Training Program Policies and Procedures	2 hours	3 hours	New York
Observing the restaurant operation Food receiving and storage Inventory management	3 hours	4 hours	New York
Back office operation Bookkeeping Human resource Management	3 hours	4 hours	New York
Review: Practices and procedures learned during the previous four days Question and Answer Session	2 hours	3 hours	New York
Totals	10 hours	14 hours	

*Schedule may differ slightly from actual events at time of training, but with no impact on training hours.

The hours devoted to each subject are estimates only and may vary substantially based on how quickly trainees grasp the material, their prior experience with the subject, and scheduling. Our training program for franchisees and Operating Principals lasts for four days and the required initial training program for managers lasts seven days. Training will be held at our headquarters in New York City or another location of our choosing. We will train up to three (3) people, including you and/or your Operating Principal and one manager. We will train additional persons at a tuition rate of \$1,500 per person so long as this person(s) attends the initial training program with you or your Operating Principal. Prior to scheduling training, key pre-opening tasks must be completed and verified by the support center. We typically schedule on an as-needed basis.

All trainees who will attend our initial training program must successfully complete the ServSafe or an equivalent food safety training from an accredited third party before attending our initial training program.

The Operations team Afshin Shirazi will oversee initial training and her background can be found in Item 2 of this document. Any instructor will have restaurant operation experience and/or substantial familiarity with the TKRC business. Trainees are expected to read and have reviewed the Operations Manual prior to attending training. Supplemental training will be provided in a review of the material along with hands-on, observational and visual instruction on our daily procedures and best practices for operating the Restaurant.

If you are an individual, you and your original manager, if any, must attend and complete our initial training program to our satisfaction. If you are a legal entity, your Operating Principal and your original manager, if any, must attend and successfully complete initial training. We recommend that you plan to attend training before you sign a lease for your business.

If you (or, if you are a legal entity, your Operating Principal) do not attend and complete the training to our satisfaction, you will be in material breach of the Franchise Agreement and we will be entitled to terminate the Franchise Agreement immediately upon notice to you with no opportunity to cure. If we terminate the Franchise Agreement for this reason, then all funds you paid us will be considered earned by us, except that we will return to you 50% of the Initial Franchise Fee which you paid to acquire the franchise, less reasonable expenses incurred by us for assisting you in evaluating proposed sites, providing training to you and otherwise furnishing assistance before the date of termination of this Agreement, on condition that you execute a General Release in the form of Exhibit D, running in favor of us and our affiliates.

We do not currently conduct, but may in the future, regional and/or national conferences. If and when we do, you (or your Operating Principal) must attend a regional or national conference, which shall not occur more than one time per year. At our option, we may charge you a conference fee or a proportionate share of our out-of-pocket costs for each annual conference.

You (or your Operating Principal) and/or any previously-trained manager must attend any refresher or follow-up training that we designate. We will not charge you a fee for this training, however, you may incur out-of-pocket costs in attending.

Training for replacement managers or employees is required and provided on the same terms as the initial training provided to you, except that there may be a fee. Training for replacement managers will occur at a time we schedule on a space-available basis, and may not be available immediately after the replacement manager (or employee) is hired. You will be responsible for all expenses incurred by you and your employees in connection with attending all training programs, including the cost of transportation, lodging, meals and wages.

Training for transferees of your franchised business is required and provided on the same terms as the initial training provided to you, except that there may be a fee. Training for transferees will occur at a time we schedule on a space-available basis, but must be completed before the transfer takes place.

You must pay our travel, lodging, and meal expenses during training. You must also pay travel, lodging, and meal expenses for trainees and any compensation or benefits due trainees during initial training, or during any regional or national conferences, or any additional or refresher training.

As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we do not have an additional initial training program for ADA (Multi-Unit) Franchisees. If you sign an ADA with us and we subsequently develop a Multi-Unit initial training program or other additional training program or specialized seminar for Multi-Unit Franchisees in the future, then you (if an individual) and your Operating Principal must attend. We may charge you for Multi-Unit training programs or seminars at our then current training rate (currently \$350 per day per person). We may have Multi-Unit training conducted by an outside third party at our then current training rate (again, \$350 per person per day). In addition, you must pay for your trainees' salaries, travel, living and all other costs and expenses in connection with attending the training.

Site Selection - TKRC Business

If you have not selected a site when you sign your Franchise Agreement, we will approve a Territory within which you can locate a site for your business. We will assist you in evaluating proposed sites based on information that you provide to us and on other information that we deem relevant. The factors that we consider relevant are square footage, a storefront location, and traffic patterns. We may, but we are not required to, visit proposed sites with you. We will approve or disapprove a proposed site within 30 days after you propose it in writing with appropriate documentation as stated in our manuals. If we disapprove of a site, you must locate another site. If you do not, we may terminate the Franchise Agreement.

We must approve your site before you open your TKRC Business franchise. You must open for business within 365 days after signing your Franchise Agreement, subject to our opening schedule availability. If you are delayed from opening within the 365 days, you must provide us with a written request to delay opening. Your request must state: (1) that a delay is anticipated; (2) the reasons that caused the delay; (3) the efforts that you are making to proceed with the opening; and (4) an anticipated opening date. In considering the request, we will not unreasonably withhold our consent to delay, up to a maximum of 90 days, if you have been diligently pursuing the opening. If, for any reason (including your failure to locate a site acceptable to us), you do not open your business within one year (or any longer period to which we have consented), we may terminate your franchise without refunding any of the initial franchise fee.

Opening Business

For a TKRC Business, you are required to obtain a site (via a signed letter of intent or lease agreement) within three (3) months of the Effective Date. The maximum time to open, after the Effective Date, is 12 (12) months. The typical length of time between the signing of a Franchise Agreement and the opening of a business is six (6) to twelve (12) months. Factors that may affect this time include your ability to obtain business licenses and permits, receive delivery of supplies,

when you complete training, select a site, negotiate a lease and complete any construction or renovation of your facility.

ITEM 12 **TERRITORY**

The specific location for each Restaurant granted shall be identified in the Franchise Agreement itself or an addendum, as the case may be, once a site has been approved. You will have the license to operate a Restaurant within your Territory.

The Approved Location of a single franchise will be at the center of the Territory, composed of a circle having a radius of $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile in a densely populated downtown urban area, or a three (3) mile radius in all other areas. The Approved Location of a single franchise in a metropolitan area will be at the center of a Territory composed of a circle having a radius that TKRC believes will not cause a material adverse effect on the Restaurant.

We grant you a franchise for a specific Approved Location within the Territory. The site may not be changed without our written approval and compliance with our relocation procedures, and you may not operate out of any site other than the approved site within the Territory without our written approval. We may allow you to move your site under the following conditions: the structure in which you are located is sold and/or slated for demolition; you find that you are able to negotiate a better lease elsewhere and are willing to relocate; or another condition that makes it impossible for you to retain your site.

All sales must be made from the approved site. You may not solicit business outside your Territory through other channels of distribution, such as the use of a toll-free number, direct mail, Internet website, social media platform or other advertising method without our prior written approval.

During the term of your franchise, your Territory may not be modified except by a written agreement between you and us. On renewal or transfer of your franchise, the Territory may be modified. Depending on the then-current demographics of the Territory, and on our then-current standards for territories, if the Territory is larger than our then-current standard Territory, we may require you or the transferee to accept a renewal Territory or a transfer Territory smaller than the Territory.

You will not receive an exclusive Territory in that we may: (a) at locations outside your Territory, including locations near the boundaries of your Territory, establish and operate, and grant others the right to establish and operate, a TKRC Business; (b) at locations outside your Territory, establish and operate, and grant others the right to operate, businesses similar to the TKRC Business; (c) at any location, license the use of alternative proprietary marks or methods in connection with the operation of businesses that may be similar to or different from the TKRC Business; (d) use other channels of distribution, including the Internet; (e) operate a TKRC concept

at any non-traditional location, such as an airport, college campus, sporting event, concert, stadium, hospital, military base, government office, convention center, highway rest stop, turnpike plaza, or similar location, within Your Approved Territory; and (f) Purchase, merge, acquire, be acquired by or affiliate with one or more network, chain of independent fast food or similar themed businesses or any other type of business regardless of the location of that other business's facilities, one or more which may be located within the Territory, and to convert and operate, or grant third parties the right to operate these businesses at TKRC Businesses, so long as we offer you the right of first refusal to purchase and operate those of the business(s) within the Territory. We are not required to pay you if we exercise any of these reserved rights. We are not required to compensate you for soliciting or accepting orders from inside your Territory. Currently, we do not operate or franchise, and do not have any plans to operate or franchise, any other businesses under alternative proprietary marks.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

As a single-unit TKRC Business franchisee, you do not receive the automatic right to acquire additional franchises.

We also reserve the right to contract with "National Accounts" to establish, franchise or license others to establish TKRC Businesses that engage in the sale of TKRC menu items and/or other items identified by the Proprietary Marks, whether or not their locations are within your Territory. A "National Account" means a regional or national chain with eight or more locations, which chain has contracted with us to establish one or more TKRC Businesses in the National Account locations. If a National Account location is within your Territory, we will offer you the right of first refusal to purchase or operate the Business, if permitted by the National Account. If you wish to purchase or operate the Business, you will have 30 days to notify us of your decision, and if you notify us that you wish to purchase or operate the Business, you must sign a then-current franchise agreement following the procedures required by the Franchise Agreement and pay an initial franchise fee in an amount calculated as described in Item 5 for the Business. If the National Account does not permit a third party to own or operate the Business, we will provide you with the opportunity to serve as the primary supplier of products and services for the National Account Business located within your Territory under the terms and conditions approved by us, so long as we offer you the right of first refusal to provide products priced no higher than our prices offered to the National Account. If, for any reason, you do not desire to or cannot purchase or operate a business at a National Account location within your Territory, or if the National Account does not permit a third party to own or operate the Business and you for any reason do not wish to serve as the primary supplier of products and services for the National Account Business located within your Territory under the terms and conditions approved by us at prices no higher than our prices offered to the National Account, then we, our affiliate or any other TKRC franchisee may operate the Business or serve as the primary supplier of products and services for the National Account Business within your Territory as applicable, and you will not be entitled to any compensation.

Area Development Rights

If you participate in the Development Program, we will designate a “Development Area” for each Franchise Agreement you sign in the Area Development Agreement. The Development Area under each Franchise Agreement is the same as the Site Selection Area, unless otherwise negotiated. Factors that influence the scope of the Development Area are the same as for Site Selection Areas. During the Development Schedule, that Development Area will be afforded the same protections as your Designated Area. But, once you open each TKRC Business under the Development Addendum, the Development Schedule and the Development Area ceases to exist and your rights and protections are governed only by your Franchise Agreements as each relates to your Designated Area for each of your TKRC Businesses. You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from agencies we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we may own or control. We can terminate the Area Development Agreement and its Development Schedule if you do not meet the Development Schedule or you breach the Franchise Agreement. We have no obligation to offer you any right of first refusal, or rights to acquire any additional or contiguous unit franchises, expansion of any Development Area or Site Selection Areas or any additional Area Development rights whatsoever.

You have no right of first refusal or similar rights to acquire additional franchises or establish additional Businesses that are not in your Development Area. In addition, you will not be entitled to a right of first refusal for any territories that are immediately adjacent to your own which are not in your Development Area. If you wish to obtain an additional location, it must be included in your Development Schedule and you will be required to enter into a separate Franchise Agreement for such location.

ITEM 13 **TRADEMARKS**

We grant you the right to operate a business using our System, which is identified by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin (the “Marks”), as are designated by us in writing for use in connection with the System. Our right to use and license others to use the Marks is exercised pursuant to a cross-license agreement with our affiliate, The Kati Roll Company, Inc. (“TKRCI”), dated as of September 1, 2009 (the “Cross-License Agreement”). The initial term of the Cross-License Agreement is twenty years. So long as we are not in default, we will have the right to enter into renewal of the Cross-License Agreement for additional consecutive terms of twenty years each. The Cross-License Agreement contains no specific provisions for termination, but can be terminated where permitted by New York law. The Cross-License Agreement can only modified in writing by both parties.

Under the Cross-License Agreement, we are granted the right to use and to permit others to use the Marks. We have the right to license the use of the registered trademarks to you for the term of the Franchise Agreement, including any extensions or renewals.

The following trademarks have been registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office:

Trademark	Filing Date	Registration Date	Registration Number	Principal or Supplemental Register
The Kati Roll Company	10/21/2005	12/11/2007	3352040	Principal
	6/10/2010	9/30/2011	4018066	Principal
TKRC	6/8/2017	1/9/2018	5374826	Principal

You must follow our rules when you use the Marks. You cannot, under any circumstances, use any Mark with modifying words, designs or symbols, except for those which we license to you or have expressly approved in writing. You cannot modify a Mark in any way without our express written consent. You may not use any Mark in connection with the sale of an unauthorized product or service or in a manner not authorized in writing by us.

All required affidavits have been filed, and all registrations approved, if applicable.

You may not, under any circumstances, use any of the Marks, including “The Kati Roll Company,” “Kati Roll,” “TKRC,” or any variation, in any manner, in the name of your corporation, limited liability company, partnership, or other legal entity.

In connection with the establishment of our trademarks, we operate a website for the promotion of the marks and TKRC restaurants. This website lists the location, operating hours, and other facts regarding our Restaurants. You may not register any domain name nor operate any website that includes the terms “The Kati Roll Company,” “TKRC,” or any variation thereof.” You may request the establishment of a web page within the TKRC website to include additional information specific to your franchised TKRC restaurant. You may not use any electronic media, including the Internet, or any social media, for viewing by the public that contains our registered trademarks without our prior written approval. You may not establish a Facebook®, TikTok®, SnapChat®, or similar page, post through Instagram® or on YouTube®, or utilize other, similar social media, without our prior written approval. You may not establish a Twitter® feed or other social media without our prior, written approval. The confidentiality provisions of the Franchise Agreement apply to all uses of electronic media.

Except for the Cross-License Agreement described above, there are no agreements in effect that significantly limit the rights of the franchisor to use or license the use of the principal trademarks that are material to the franchise.

Determinations

There is no currently effective determination of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of this state or any court, or any pending interference, opposition or cancellation proceeding, or any pending material litigation involving the above-described Marks which are relevant to your use of these Marks.

No currently effective material determinations or agreements limit our right to use or license the use of the trademarks listed in this section in a manner material to the franchise.

We do not know of any pending material state or federal court litigation regarding our use or ownership rights in the trademarks.

Protection of Rights

You must notify us immediately when you learn about an infringement of or challenge to your use of our trademarks. We will take the action we think is appropriate in these situations, and we have exclusive control over any settlement or proceeding concerning any Mark. You must take actions that, in the opinion of our counsel, may be advisable to protect and maintain our interests in any proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain our interests in the Marks. While we are not required to defend you against a claim arising from your use of our Marks, we will indemnify and hold you harmless from all of your expenses reasonably incurred in any legal proceeding disputing your authorized use of any Mark in accordance with the Franchise Agreement and the Operations Manual, but only if you notify us of the proceeding in a timely manner and you have complied with our directions with regard to the proceeding. We have the right to control the defense and settlement of any proceeding. We will not reimburse you for your expenses and legal fees for separate, independent legal counsel and for expenses in removing signage or discontinuing your use of any Mark. We will not reimburse you for disputes where we challenge your use of a Mark.

You must promptly notify us in writing of any claim, demand, or suit against you or your principals in connection with your use of the Marks. We have the right to select legal counsel and to control the proceedings. In certain cases, as described in Section 8.5 of the Franchise Agreement, we will indemnify and hold you harmless.

Modification of Trademarks

You must modify or discontinue the use of a trademark if we modify or discontinue it at your own cost. Because your telephone listings and email addresses will be associated with our trademarks, we will own all rights to the telephone listings, and all goodwill generated from the use of the telephone listings will inure to our benefit.

We may acquire or develop additional trademarks, and may use those trademarks ourselves, make those trademarks available for use by you and other TKRC franchisees or make those trademarks available for use by other persons or entities. You may not directly or indirectly contest our rights in our trademarks. We may require you to use and display a notice in a form we approve that you are a franchisee under the System using the trademarks under a Franchise Agreement.

You may not directly or indirectly contest our rights to our trademarks, trade secrets or business techniques that are part of our business.

Superior Prior Rights or Infringing Uses

We do not know of any superior rights of infringing uses that could materially affect your use of our principal trademarks.

ITEM 14
PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

Patents

No patents are material to the franchise.

Copyrights

We have various marketing, sales, training, management and other materials that we have created and will be protected under the U.S. Copyright Act, whether or not we have obtained registrations. You may use these copyrighted materials during the term of the franchise, in a manner consistent with our ownership rights, solely for the purpose of promoting your franchised business.

There are no currently effective determinations of the U.S. Copyright Office (Library of Congress) or any court, nor are there any pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceedings or material litigation, involving the copyrighted materials that are relevant to their use by our franchisees.

There are no agreements currently in effect that significantly limit our right to use or license the use of our copyrighted materials in any manner material to the franchise. All of the provisions in Item 13 under the heading “Protection of Rights” also apply to copyrights; provided, however, that you must modify or discontinue use of any subject matter covered by a copyright if directed by us. We do not know of any superior rights in or any infringing uses of our copyrighted materials that could materially affect your use of the copyrighted materials.

Proprietary Information

We have proprietary, copyrighted manuals that include guidelines, standards and policies for the operation of your business, and other proprietary, copyrighted materials. Item 11 and Exhibit E to this Franchise Disclosure Document describe the manuals and the manner in which you may use them. All proprietary manuals and materials provided to you are for your exclusive use during the term of the franchise, and may not be reproduced, copied, loaned to, used by or shown to any person outside the System without our permission.

Each Operating Principal, manager, supervisory employee, independent contractor, or other person attending initial training must sign an agreement in which he or she agrees to the confidentiality of the System, agrees not to use any information about the system for his or her own benefit, and agrees not to compete in certain respects with your business and other franchisees’ businesses. Each of these persons must sign the confidentiality agreement (see Exhibit E to the Franchise Agreement), before you grant him or her access to our manuals or any other confidential information.

ITEM 15 **OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE** **ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS**

We strongly believe that the success of your franchised business will depend to a large extent on your personal and continued efforts, supervision and attention. If you are an individual, you or a trained manager must personally manage the franchised business at all times. You and your manager, if any, must attend and successfully complete initial training.

If you are a legal entity, you must designate a managing shareholder, partner, or member (“Operating Principal”). If you are a legal entity, your Operating Principal or a trained manager must personally manage the franchised business at all times. Your Operating Principal and your manager, if any, must attend and successfully complete initial training.

Any replacement manager must attend and successfully complete initial training. Neither an original manager nor a replacement manager needs to have an equity interest in the franchised business. Each Operating Principal, manager, supervisory employee, independent contractor, or other person attending initial training must sign an agreement in which he or she agrees to the confidentiality of System, agrees not to use any information about the system for his or her own benefit, and agrees not to compete in certain respects with your business and other franchisees’ businesses. Each of these persons must sign the confidentiality agreement (see Exhibit E to the Franchise Agreement), before you grant him or her access to our manuals or any other confidential information.

If you are a legal entity, each shareholder, principal officer, partner, or member must personally guarantee your obligations under the Franchise Agreement and also agree to be personally bound by, and personally liable for breach of, the Franchise Agreement. Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the franchise agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse’s marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails. (see Exhibit C to the Franchise Agreement).

ITEM 16

RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must offer for sale and sell only services and products that we have approved or authorized. You may not offer for sale or sell services or products that would detract from or be inconsistent with the System. You may use services or products not purchased from us, but those services or products must be of comparable quality and must be approved by us in writing before use to ensure maintenance of proper quality standards. You may not use or permit the use of your premises for any other purpose or activity at any time without first obtaining our written consent.

You must offer for sale all approved services and products; must not deviate from our specifications for the approved services and products without our written consent; and must discontinue offering any items that we disapprove in writing.

We may change the types of services and products that we approve or authorize, if the services and products are compatible with the System. There are no other limits on our right to make these changes.

You are not restricted in the customers to whom you may sell approved services or products or the prices the services are rendered or products are sold. However, all sales must occur at or from your Restaurant. You may not solicit business outside your site through the use of a toll-free number, direct mail, Internet website or other advertising method without our prior written approval. Your Business must be open for at least twelve hours a day from Monday through Sunday, and at least

fourteen hours a day on Friday and Saturday, or as otherwise specified in the Operations Manual or approved by us.

ITEM 17

RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

This table lists certain important provisions of the Franchise Agreement and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this Franchise Disclosure Document.

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

Provision		Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Area Development Agreement	Summary
a.	Length of the franchise term	Section 4.6.1	Not Applicable	Ten (10) years from the Effective Date of the Franchise Agreement.
b.	Renewal or extension of the term	Section 4.6.2	Not Applicable	If you are in good standing, and have met the conditions set forth in row (c), below, you have the right to renew the Franchise Agreement for One (1) ten (10) year term (or the length of your then-current lease term, whichever is shorter), with payment of any franchise renewal fee that is in effect at the time of renewal. The current renewal fee is 50% of the then-current Franchisee Fee.

c.	Requirements for you to renew or extend	Section 4.6.2	Not Applicable	Good standing; timely advance notice; pay any then-current renewal fee; sign new Franchise Agreement that may contain materially different terms and conditions than the Franchise Agreement in this Disclosure Document; be current in payments; sign release; and modernize Restaurant to meet then-current standards.
d.	Termination by you	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	
e.	Termination by us without cause	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	
f.	Termination by us with cause	Section 10.2	Sections 7 and 8	We can terminate only if you default.
g.	“Cause” defined – curable defaults	Section 10.2.2	Not Applicable	You have 30 days to cure noticed curable defaults other than for non-payment of fees. You have five (5) days to cure non-payment of fees.

h.	“Cause” defined – non-curable defaults	Section 10.2.1	Not Applicable	Non-curable defaults include misuse of trademarks; breach of non-competition; unauthorized assignment or transfer of any rights of the Franchise Agreement; material misrepresentation; lack of prior consent when required; abandonment; repeated defaults even if cured; threat to public health or safety; bankruptcy; plead guilty or no contest to or conviction of a felony. The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. § 1101, <i>et seq.</i>).
i.	Your obligations on expiration, termination or non-renewal	Section 10.3	Section 8	Obligations include final accounting, complete de-identification, our option to purchase assets, our option to assume your real estate lease (if any), and payment of amounts due. See row (r) below.
j.	Our transfer of Franchise Agreement	Section 9.1	Section 9	No restriction on our right to assign.
k.	“Transfer” by you – definition	Section 9.2	Section 9	Includes transfer of contract or assets, or any change of ownership.
l.	Our approval of your transfer	Section 9.3	Section 9	We have the right to approve all transfers.

m.	Conditions for our approval of transfer	Section 9.3	Section 9	New franchisee qualifies, payment of all of your outstanding debts to us, cure of any defaults, then-current agreement signed by new franchisee or assumption of existing agreement, transfer fee paid; training completed; and release signed by you and your Related Parties.
n.	Our right of first refusal to acquire your business	Section 9.4	Section 9	We or our designee can match any offer for your business.
o.	Our option to purchase your business	Section 9.4	Section 9	We or our designee may, but are not required to, purchase your inventory and equipment at the lesser of the fair market value or depreciated value, if franchise is terminated for any reason.
p.	Your death or disability	Section 9.5	Section 9	Heirs or beneficiaries must demonstrate within 90 days ability to operate franchise. Otherwise, franchise must be assigned by estate to approved buyer within six (6) months.
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 8.6.1	Not Applicable	No competing business during the Term.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the franchise expires, is terminated, or is not renewed	Sections 8.6.2 and 10.3	Not Applicable	No competing business for two (2) years: (i) at the Approved Location, (ii) within 25 miles of the Approved location, or (iii) within 25 miles of another TKRC restaurant (including after assignment).

s.	Modification of the Franchise Agreement	Section 11.4	Not Applicable	No modification, generally, unless on consent of both parties, but Operations Manual subject to change.
t.	Integration/merger clause	Section 11.6	Not Applicable	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement are binding (subject to this Disclosure Document and applicable state law). Any other promises may not be enforceable.
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Sections 11.7 and 11.8	Section 10	Except for certain claims, claims must first be mediated prior to arbitration or litigation. All disputes must be litigated in New York. The arbitration will occur with each respective party paying their own costs.
v.	Choice of forum	Section 11.2.2	Section 10	Arbitration in _____ County, New York, or, if litigated, the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York.
w.	Choice of law	Section 11.2.1	Section 10	New York law applies.

ITEM 18 **PUBLIC FIGURES**

We do not use any public figures to promote any TKRC Business.

ITEM 19 **FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS**

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if:

(1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or

(2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

Part I: Definitions

1. “Affiliated Locations” means four (4) affiliate-owned franchised locations in New York City, all which operate a business similar to the TKRC Business offered by way of this Franchise Disclosure Document, under the trade name “The Kati Roll Company.”

2. “Gross Revenue” means the total selling price of all services and products sold at each location and all income and revenue of every other kind related to each location whether for cash or credit, but excluding tips and taxes collected from customers and paid to taxing authority, and reduced by the amount of any documented refunds, credits, allowances, and chargebacks to customers.

Part II: 2021, 2022 and 2023 Performance of Our Affiliated Entity-Owned Business

The following table contains the Gross Revenue for each of our four Affiliated Locations, for the years 2021 through 2023, along with the average for each year.

	Location 1	Location 2	Location 3	Location 4	Average
2023	\$3,096,274.46	\$1,265,650.45	\$990,026.94	\$732,212.39	\$1,521,041.06
2022	\$2,629,468.21	\$1,243,382.43	\$950,759.9	\$663,861.50	\$1,371,868.01
2021	\$1,768,733.40	\$1,056,388.32	\$759,264.13	\$558,267.55	\$1,035,663.35

We have referred to these four locations as Locations 1 through 4, in lieu of providing their physical addresses/locations.

This table shows the additional expenses a Franchised Business would incur based on the Gross Revenue of the average above-referenced businesses:

	2023	2022	2021
Annual Royalty Fees (6%)	\$91,262.46	\$82,312.08	\$62,139.80
Annual Local Advertising Requirement (1%)	\$15,210.41	\$13,718.68	\$10,356.63
Brand Fund Requirement (2%)	\$30,420.82	\$27,437.36	\$20,713.27

Part III: Notes

1. Revenues and expenses will be directly affected by many factors, such as: (a) geographic location; (b) competition from other similar facilities in your area; (c) advertising effectiveness based on market saturation; (d) your product and service pricing; (e) vendor prices on materials, supplies and inventory; (f) employee salaries and benefits (life and health insurance, etc.) and the employment market in your area; (g) insurance costs; (h) ability to generate customers; (i) customer loyalty; and (j) employment conditions in the market.

2. **Some TKRC Businesses have earned this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance that you'll earn as much.**

Written substantiation of the data used in preparing these sales figures will be made available to you upon reasonable request.

Other than the preceding financial performance representation, TKRC does not make any financial performance representations. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Pankaj Kumar, TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018, and 212-730-6740, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20
RESTAURANTS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

<u>Table 1</u>				
Systemwide Outlet Summary for Years 2021 to 2023				
Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets at End of Year	Net Change
Franchised	2021	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0
Company-Owned	2021	4	4	0
	2022	4	4	0
	2023	4	4	0
Total Outlets	2021	4	4	0
	2022	4	4	0
	2023	4	4	0

<u>Table 2</u>		
Transfers of Outlet From Franchisees to New Owners (Other than Franchisor or an Affiliate) for Years 2021 to 2023		
State	Year	Number of Transfers
Total	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	0

Table 3								
Status of Franchised Locations for Years 2021 to 2023								
State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations	Outlets at End of Year
All States	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4							
Status of Company-Owned Outlet For Years 2021 to 2023							
State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisees	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisees	Outlets at End of Year
New York	2021	4	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	0	0	0	0	4
	2023	4	0	0	0	0	4
Total	2021	4	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	0	0	0	0	4
	2023	4	0	0	0	0	4

Table 5			
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2023			
State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Agency Not Opened as of December 31, 2023	Projected New Franchised Locations as of December 31, 2023 (in 2024)	Projected New Company-Owned Outlet as of December 31, 2023 (in 2024)
Texas	0	1	0
Total	0	1	0

Attached as Exhibit D to this disclosure document is a list of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of our current franchised businesses. Also attached as Exhibit D to this disclosure document is a list of the names and city, state and last known business telephone number, of every franchisee who had an outlet terminated, canceled, not renewed or who otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement during the previous fiscal year, or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

Please note that Exhibit D is current as of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, while the tables above reflect the status of our outlets at the end of our prior fiscal year. Any discrepancies between Exhibit D and the Item 20 tables are due to events that have occurred in the intervening period.

During the last 3 fiscal years, no current or former franchisees have signed confidentiality clauses with us that would restrict them from speaking openly with you about their experience with us.

There are no trademark-specific franchisee organizations associated with our franchise system.

ITEM 21

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We have not been in business for three years or more, and therefore cannot include all financial statements required by the Franchise Rule of the Federal Trade Commission. Exhibit C to this Franchise Disclosure Document includes our audited financial statements, dated December 31, 2023. Exhibit C to this Franchise Disclosure Document also includes our unaudited financial statements, dated October 31, 2024. Our fiscal year ends on December 31.

ITEM 22

CONTRACTS

Copies of all proposed agreements regarding the TKRC franchise offering are included in Exhibit A. These include:

The Franchise Agreement and the following exhibits:

- Exhibit A – Franchise Data Sheet
- Exhibit B – Statement of Ownership
- Exhibit C – Principal Owner’s Guaranty
- Exhibit D – Sample Release Agreement,
Waiver and Release of Claims
- Exhibit E – Nondisclosure, Nonsolicitation and
Noncompetition Agreement
- Exhibit F – Sample Confidentiality Agreement
- Exhibit G – Sample Approval of Requested Assignment
- Exhibit H – Lease Addendum
- Exhibit I – ACH Payment Agreement
- Exhibit J – SBA Addendum
- Exhibit K – State Addenda to Franchise Agreement

Copies of all proposed agreements regarding the TKRC franchise area development offering are included in Exhibit B. These include:

The Area Development Agreement and the following exhibits:

- Exhibit A – Development Territory
- Exhibit B – Development Schedule
- Exhibit C – Unlimited Guaranty and Assumption of Obligations
- Exhibit D – List of Principals
- Exhibit E – State Addenda to the Area Development Agreement

ITEM 23
RECEIPTS

Exhibit J to this Franchise Disclosure Document includes detachable documents acknowledging your receipt of this disclosure document. Please sign one (1) copy of the receipt and return it to us at the following address:

Pankaj Kumar
TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor
New York, New York 10018
franchise@thekatirollcompany.com

The duplicate receipt is for your records.

**EXHIBIT A TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**



THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Franchise Owner: _____

Date: _____

Franchise Location: _____

THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. PARTIES

THIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into on this _____ day of _____, 20__ (the “Effective Date”), by and between TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York corporation, with its principal place of business at 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018 (“TKRC”, “Franchisor”, “we”, “us”, or “our”), and _____, located at _____ (collectively, “You” or “Franchisee”).

2. RECITALS

2.1 Ownership of the System

TKRC has the right to license You certain intellectual property rights, trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the TKRC trademarks, the words “The Kati Roll Company.” TKRC has spent a considerable amount of time, effort, and money to construct, and continues to develop, use, and control business methods, technical knowledge, marketing concepts, trade secrets, purchasing arrangements, commercial ideas, advertising materials, marketing strategies, information on sources of supply, administrative procedures, business forms, distinctive signs, trade dress, architectural designs and uniforms, and employee training techniques that, taken together, make up a proprietary system for the operation of Restaurant, tavern and bakery (the “System”).

2.2 Objectives of Parties

You desire to enter into the business of operating a TKRC restaurant under the System using the Trade Name and Marks (as those are defined in Sections 3.11 and 3.17, below), and You wish to obtain from TKRC, and TKRC wishes to grant to You, a franchise for that purpose.

3. DEFINITIONS

3.1 Brand Fund

“Brand Fund” means a fund established by TKRC for purposes of increasing brand awareness and national advertising.

3.2 Approved Location

“Approved Location” means the street address of the physical location approved in writing by TKRC for the operation of the TKRC restaurant, You will operate under this Agreement, which shall be set forth in Exhibit A to this Agreement.

3.3 Approved Territory

“Approved Territory” or “Territory” means the area set forth in Exhibit A of this Agreement.

3.4 The Kati Roll Company Restaurant

“The Kati Roll Company Restaurant” or the “Restaurant” or the “Franchise Business” means the single “The Kati Rolly Company” business that we authorized You to conduct under the Trade Name, Marks, and System within the Approved Territory, at the Approved Location, under this Agreement.

3.5 TKRC

“TKRC” means TKRC Franchising Company, LLC or any person or entity to which TKRC Franchising Company, LLC allocates all or part of its rights and obligations under this Agreement.

3.6 Expiration

“Expiration” means expiration of the Term of this Agreement, the non-renewal of this Agreement.

3.7 Franchise Network

“Franchise Network” means the interdependent network composed of TKRC restaurants, all TKRC franchisees, TKRC’s Related Parties, any other persons or business entities that TKRC has licensed to use the Trade Name, Marks, System, or any of them.

3.8 Good Standing

“Good Standing” means timely compliance by You and Your Related Parties with all provisions of this Agreement and the Manual, specifically including provisions for timely payment of amounts You owe to TKRC and its Related Parties.

3.9 Gross Revenues

“Gross Revenues” means the total selling price of all services and products sold at or from your TKRC Business (not adjusted for credit card fees), including the full value of any gift certificate redeemed at your TKRC Business or coupon sold for use at your TKRC Business (fees retained by or paid to third-party sellers of such gift certificates or coupons are not excluded from calculation), and all income and revenue of every other kind and nature related to the TKRC Business operation (including tips), whether for cash or credit.

3.10 Manual

“Manual” means the confidential Operations Manual and all other manuals that TKRC will lend to You, or authorize You to use, during the term of this Agreement and that contains information, forms and requirements for the establishment and operation of the TKRC restaurant, and for use

of TKRC's Trade Name and Marks, along with communications from TKRC to You, including, but not limited to, bulletins, e-mails, and text messages.

3.11 Marks

"Marks" means selected trademarks, service marks, trade dress, logotypes, slogans, and other commercial symbols licensed by TKRC to You under this Agreement.

3.12 Operating Principal

"Operating Principal" means the managing shareholder, partner, or member that You must designate if you are a legal entity.

3.13 Proprietary Service

"Proprietary Service" means any product or service that is composed of or in accordance with TKRC's specifications or that bears or has been labeled with any of the Marks.

3.14 Related Party

"Related Party" or "Related Parties" means persons and companies affiliated with TKRC or You, as the context indicates, including, but not limited to, owners (as defined herein), general partners, limited partners, shareholders, or members, owning an interest in (i) TKRC or in You; (ii) corporations or limited liability companies in which TKRC or You have an interest; (iii) corporations or limited liability companies in which any person or entity owning an interest in You also has an interest; or (iv) officers, directors, members, or agents of TKRC or of You

3.15 Termination

"Termination" means the termination of this Agreement under the circumstances described in Section 10 of this Agreement before the expiration of the Term.

3.16 Transfer

"Transfer" means any direct or indirect transfer, pledge, encumbrance, sale, gift, hypothecation, mortgage, sublicense, transfer through bequest or inheritance, transfer in trust, divorce or by operation of law or by any other means, or disposition of (i) any of the rights granted under this Agreement (ii) any part of this Agreement, (in) any rights or privileges incidental to this Agreement, (iv) the Restaurant or any interest therein, or (v) any ownership interest in you, including, without limitation, any arrangement whereby you sell or pledge accounts receivable or any other assets of the Franchised Business (each a "Transfer"). Without limiting the foregoing the term, "Transfer" includes any sale, resale, pledge, encumbrance transfer or assignment of: (a) any fractional partnership ownership interest if You are a partnership (b) any membership interest in you if you are a limited liability company and (c) any beneficial or economic ownership interest in you, any transfer of any fractional portion of your voting stock, or any increase in the number

of outstanding shares of your voting stock which results in a change of ownership, if you are a corporation.

3.17 Trade Name

“Trade Name” means the commercial name The Kati Roll Company, individually or collectively.

3.18 You

“You” means the person or entity that is named as “You” in Section 1 of this Agreement. In addition, “You” means all persons or entities that succeed to Your interest by Transfer, other transfer, or operation of law.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

4. GRANT OF FRANCHISE

4.1 Granting Clause

TKRC grants to You the right and You hereby undertake the obligation upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement: (a) to establish the TKRC restaurant at the Approved Location that includes the provision of such products and services as designated by TKRC, and (b) to use solely in connection therewith the Trade Name, Marks, and System, as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time-to-time. You shall not engage in any other business at the Approved Location without the prior written consent of TKRC.

4.2 Location

If you have not secured an Approved Location as of the Effective Date, You shall, at your sole cost and expense, secure an approved site for the TKRC restaurant in accordance with Section 7.2 of this Agreement. It is your sole responsibility to locate and purchase and/or lease a suitable site for the TKRC restaurant. You may not establish any other business at the Approved Location. You may not sublease space at the Approved Location to a third-party without our prior written consent. You may not market to customers outside of Your Approved Territory or engage in mail order, Internet, or any other sales except with TKRC’s express written approval and as part of TKRC’s coordinated marketing effort.

4.3 Approved Territory

During the term of this Agreement, and except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, TKRC agrees that it shall not establish, nor license any other person to establish another TKRC restaurant at any location within Your Approved Territory. Except as set forth in this Section 4.3, You have no exclusivity. You have no right to exclude development of concepts owned, franchised, or licensed by TKRC or its affiliates.

4.4 Rights Reserved

TKRC retains all rights that are not expressly granted to you under this Agreement. Without limiting this broad retention, and without granting You any rights therein, TKRC shall have the right to:

- (a) Operate a TKRC concept at a trade show booth, or similar temporary location, within Your Approved Territory for up to fifteen (15) consecutive days;
- (b) Offer TKRC franchises to others for any site outside Your Approved Territory regardless of how close the site is to Your Approved Territory;
- (c) Sell, rent and distribute any Proprietary Services directly or indirectly, and/or license others to sell and distribute, any Proprietary Services, directly or indirectly, from any location to any purchaser (including, but not limited to, sales made to purchasers in the Approved Territory through retail establishments, mail order, independent distributors, wholesale distribution, phone order, and on the Internet, and/or sales to delivery customers), except that TKRC shall not do so from a TKRC restaurant inside the Approved Territory;
- (d) Develop, operate, and franchise others to operate, any business concept except a TKRC restaurant at any place, including within the Approved Territory, and use the Marks or any other trademarks owned, licensed, or developed by TKRC or its Affiliate in connection with those concepts, even if such concepts sell products and services similar to, the same as or competitive with, the Proprietary Services;
- (e) In its sole discretion, approve or disprove other franchisees' requests to purchase local advertising that penetrates Your Approved Territory; and
- (f) Merge with, acquire or be acquired by, any business of any kind under other systems and/or other marks, which business may offer, sell, operate or distribute and/or license others to offer, sell, operate and distribute goods and services through franchised or non-franchised businesses, at wholesale or retail, within and outside the Approved Territory.

4.5 Relocation

At TKRC's option, You may relocate the TKRC restaurant, with TKRC's prior written consent, if all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) You and Your Related Parties are in Good Standing under this Agreement and any other Agreement between TKRC and You, and You and Your Related Parties are in compliance with all provisions of the Manual;
- (b) You and any of Your Related Parties that have signed this Agreement have agreed to cancel this Agreement and execute a new Franchise Agreement in the form that

is currently effective at the time of relocation (with a term equal to the then-remaining term of this Agreement);

- (c) You have secured a site that is not located in another TKRC franchisee's approved Territory, and which meets our then-current size and demographic requirements and, if you are leasing the space, you have submitted the proposed lease agreement for our review and paid a Lease Review Fee;
- (d) You agree to equip and furnish Your new TKRC restaurant so that the Restaurant meets the standards of appearance and function applicable to new TKRC restaurants at the time of relocation;
- (e) You and Your Related Parties that are parties to this Agreement shall have executed a general release, in a form satisfactory to TKRC, of any and all claims against TKRC and its Related Parties, affiliates, successors and assigns, and their respective directors, officers, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, servants and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under this Agreement, any other agreement between You and TKRC or its affiliates, and federal, state, and local laws and rules; and
- (f) You may cease to operate the TKRC restaurant for no more than one (1) day only for the purposes of moving all equipment from the old Approved Location to the new approved location for the TKRC restaurant.

4.6 Term and Renewal

4.6.1 Initial Term

Except as otherwise provided herein the initial term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall expire on the date that is ten (10) years from the Effective Date (the "Term Expiration Date").

4.6.2 Renewal

You shall have the option to renew this Agreement for a renewal term (the "Renewal Term"), with such Renewal Term being for a period of ten (10) years, or for the remainder of Your then-current lease term, whichever is shorter, subject to your satisfaction of the following conditions, all of which shall be met before each renewal:

- (a) You and Your Related Parties are in Good Standing under this Agreement, and any other Agreement between TKRC and You, and You and Your Related Parties are in compliance with the Manual;
- (b) You shall give TKRC written notice of Your election to renew not less than six (6) months nor more than twelve (12) months prior to the end of the then-current term;

- (c) You and any Related Parties that have signed this Agreement shall have signed a copy of the then-current Franchise Agreement (except with respect to the renewal provisions thereof, which shall not supersede this Section 4.6.2) not less than thirty (30) days before the expiration of the then-current term, or thirty (30) days after You receive a signature-ready copy of the then-current Franchise Agreement from TKRC, whichever is later;
- (d) You shall have, before the beginning of the renewal term, at Your own expense, modernized the TKRC restaurant and replaced and modernized the equipment, and the signs used in the TKRC restaurant as TKRC may require, in order for the TKRC restaurant to meet the then-current standards of appearance and function at the time of renewal;
- (e) You and Your Related Parties that are parties to this Agreement shall have executed a general release, in a form satisfactory to TKRC, of any and all claims against TKRC and its Related Parties affiliates successors and assigns and their respective directors, officers, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, servants, and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under this Agreement, any other agreement between You and TKRC or its affiliates, and federal, state, and local laws and rules;
- (f) You shall have paid a Renewal Fee of 50% of the then-current Franchise Fee; and
- (g) You must submit a copy of the proposed lease agreement for the Premises You will occupy during the Renewal Term to TKRC for review and approval at least forty-five (45) days before the end of the then-current term.

The provisions of the standard Franchise Agreement in use by TKRC at the time of renewal may be materially different than those contained in this Agreement, including, but not limited to, provisions for increased royalties, advertising, and other fees. You hereby acknowledge and agree that Your right to renew this Agreement shall be contingent upon Your execution of the then-current form of Franchise Agreement and acceptance of the new provisions.

5. SERVICES TO FRANCHISEE

TKRC agrees to perform the following services for You provided that You are, at the time when service is to be rendered, in Good Standing under this Agreement, any other agreement with TKRC, and You are in compliance with the Manual.

5.1 Restaurant Layout and Interior Decoration

TKRC will make available prototype or sample plans and specifications for one or more existing TKRC restaurant. You shall, at your own expense, tailor the plans and specifications provided by TKRC for Your individual use and then submit the customized plans and specifications to TKRC for written approval, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

TKRC's approval shall be limited to conformance with TKRC's prototype and sample plans, and shall not relate to Your obligations with respect to any federal, state or local laws, or codes and regulations, including the applicable provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (the "ADA"), regarding the construction, design and operation of the TKRC restaurant, which subjects shall be Your sole responsibility.

You shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, and codes and regulations, including the applicable provisions of the ADA regarding the construction, design and operation of the TKRC restaurant. You are responsible for obtaining all zoning classifications and clearances which may be required by state or local laws, ordinances, or regulations, or which may be necessary or advisable owing to any restrictive covenants relating to Your location. After having obtained such approvals and clearances, You shall obtain all permits and certifications required for the lawful construction and operation of the TKRC restaurant.

5.2 Training

5.2.1 Initial Training

Before the opening of Your TKRC restaurant, TKRC will conduct an initial training program concerning the operation of the TKRC restaurant under the TKRC System for Your Operating Principal and manager, if any, if you are a legal entity, or You and your manager, if any, if you are an individual, and additional Restaurant staff, for up to three (3) people today. Additional persons may attend initial training for a fee of up to \$1,500 each, per day, plus our expenses. You or Your Operating Principal (if you are a corporate entity) and/or manager, if any, shall attend and successfully complete the initial training program to the satisfaction of TKRC before You may open the TKRC restaurant.

5.2.2 Continuing Training

In an effort to maintain brand standards and to protect and enhance the goodwill associated with the System and the Marks, TKRC may offer ongoing training or education programs on matters related to the operation or promotion of the TKRC restaurant on an optional or mandatory basis, as it deems appropriate, in its sole discretion. You shall attend and complete all such continuing education programs TKRC requires. You shall be responsible for Your own expenses and those of Your employees who attend any such training or education programs. TKRC may also require you to pay a fee for continuing training and education programs of its costs, plus an administrative fee. You must complete all education and training programs TKRC designates to TKRC's satisfaction.

5.3 Periodic Advisory Assistance

TKRC will, as it deems advisable, provide periodic advisory assistance to You concerning the operation and promotion of the TKRC restaurant.

5.4 Manual

TKRC will lend You a Manual containing explicit instructions for use of the Marks, specifications for goods that will be used in or sold by the TKRC restaurant, sample business forms, information on marketing, management, and administration methods developed by TKRC for use in the TKRC restaurant, names of approved suppliers, and other information that TKRC believes may be necessary or helpful to You in Your operation of the TKRC restaurant. TKRC will revise the Manual periodically, at its discretion, to conform to the changing needs of the Franchise Network and will distribute updated pages containing these revisions to You from time-to-time. Alternatively, and in lieu of a hard copy of the Manual, TKRC may make available to You a Manual in electronic form that is accessible to you. TKRC will notify You of any updates to the Manual. You shall be responsible for immediately downloading and complying with the revised Manual.

5.5 Advertising

TKRC may, but is not required to, provide you with electronic access to certain advertising materials, including in PDF format. These materials may include video and audiotapes, copy-ready print advertising materials, posters, banners and miscellaneous point-of-sale Items, and may be regional or national at TKRC's sole discretion. Printing of any and all such materials shall be at your sole cost and expense. TKRC reserves the right to change the format in which it provides these materials to you in the future.

5.6 Approved Suppliers

TKRC has the absolute right to limit the suppliers with whom you may deal. TKRC will provide to You a list of the names and addresses of the approved suppliers who then-currently meet TKRC's standards and specifications in the Manual. TKRC reserves the right to act as the only approved supplier for some or all of the Approved Products and Services and products You will purchase for Your TKRC restaurant. TKRC reserves the right to charge a mark-up on any product or service sold to You. In advising You of suppliers who meet its standards and specifications, TKRC expressly disclaims any warranties or representations as to the condition of the goods or services sold by the suppliers, including, without limitation, expressed or implied warranties as to merchantability or fitness for any intended purpose. You agree to look solely to the manufacturer or the supplier of equipment or services for the remedy for any defect in the goods or services. TKRC reserves the right to change the list of approved suppliers from time to time, in its sole and absolute discretion.

TKRC may receive payments and/or other compensation from approved suppliers in any form on account of such suppliers dealing with You and/or other franchisees, and TKRC may use all amounts so received for any purpose TKRC deems appropriate. You acknowledge and agree that TKRC shall have the right to collect and retain all manufacturing allowances, marketing allowances, rebates, credits, monies, payments, or benefits (collectively, "Allowances") offered by suppliers to You or to TKRC or its affiliates based upon Your purchases of Proprietary Services, products and other goods and services. You assign to TKRC or its designee all of Your right, title

and interest in, and to any and all such Allowances and authorize TKRC or its designee to collect and retain any or all such Allowances without restriction.

TKRC may, from time-to-time, revoke its approval of particular items, services, products or suppliers if TKRC determines, in its sole and absolute discretion. Upon receipt of notice of such revocation, You shall cease to offer, sell or use any disapproved item, products or services and You shall immediately cease to purchase from any disapproved supplier.

5.7 Annual Conference

We may require you to pay us an Annual Conference Fee, even if you cannot physically attend in-person, and host regional and/or national conferences. You (or your Operating Principal) must attend a regional or national conference, which shall not occur more than one time per year. At our option, we may charge you a conference fee or a proportionate share of our out-of-pocket costs for each annual conference.

6. PAYMENTS BY FRANCHISEE

6.1 Initial Franchise Fee

When You sign this Agreement, You shall pay TKRC in cash or another form of payment that will make the funds immediately accessible to TKRC, such as cashier's check or wire transfer, an initial franchise fee of \$40,000 (the "Initial Franchise Fee"). The Initial Franchise Fee is not refundable.

6.2 Royalties

On the Tuesday of each week during the term of this Agreement, you shall pay TKRC a continuing royalty fee in the amount of 6% of Gross Revenues for the week ending the immediately-preceding Sunday. You must pay us a Royalty Fee of 6% of the previous week's Gross Revenues of your TKRC Business until one year after the TKRC Business opens, when you must pay us a Royalty Fee of the greater of \$650 per week or 6% of the previous week's Gross Revenues of your TKRC Business (the "Minimum Royalty Fee").

6.3 Method and Application of Payments

You shall pay your continuing weekly royalties (including minimum royalties), advertising fees, and all other fees you are required to pay to TKRC, in accordance with the procedures designated by TKRC, which procedures TKRC has the discretion to change at any time upon written notice to you. Payment of royalties and fees shall be made by electronic funds transfer or direct deposit.

At no time will You sell, encumber or assign any of Your revenue stream, which includes, but is not limited to, current or future customer charges, to any other party without the prior written consent of TKRC.

TKRC has the right to apply any payment it receives from You to any past due amount You owe to TKRC regardless of how You indicate the payment is to be applied. TKRC reserves the right to

change the manner in which you pay any and all fees you are required to pay to TKRC at any time upon written notice to you.

6.4 When Payments Begin

Your obligation to pay continuing weekly royalties (or minimum royalties) and other fees begins on the date Your Restaurant opens for business, or twelve (12) months from the Effective Date of this Agreement, whichever is sooner.

6.5 Audit

TKRC has the right during normal working hours to audit Your books and records, including Your tax returns with respect to the TKRC restaurant. If an audit discloses an underpayment of royalties, advertising, or other fees payable under this Agreement, You shall immediately pay these amounts to TKRC, together with accrued interest on the amount underpaid in accordance with Section 6.9 of this Agreement. In addition, if the underpayment exceeds two percent (2%) of the total royalty, advertising, or other fee payable for any period covered under the audit, You shall reimburse TKRC for all expenses actually incurred by TKRC in connection with the audit, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

6.6 Training Fees and Costs

TKRC will not charge a fee for the initial training program for Your Operating Principal, manager, if any, if you are a legal entity, or You and your manager, if any, if you are an individual and additional Restaurant staff, up to three (3) people total. However, if additional persons are trained, TKRC may charge a training fee of \$1,500 per person, per day, plus our expenses. TKRC may also charge a training fee for continuing education programs at cost plus an administrative fee determined by TKRC for all training offered by TKRC. You shall pay any costs of travel, lodging, meals and other incidental expenses that You and Your employees incur. You shall also pay for the cost of business class transportation, lodging, meals, and other incidental expenses incurred by TKRC in connection with any training conducted at Your site.

6.7 Consulting Fees and Costs

In addition to the periodic advisory assistance described in Section 5.3, optional consulting services may be made available to You by TKRC on a per hour fee basis, at a rate determined by TKRC, plus reimbursement of direct costs. You shall promptly pay such consulting fees and reimburse TKRC for all incidental expenses incurred by TKRC in rendering such consulting services, including, but not limited to, the cost of business class transportation, lodging, meals, and telephone, fax, and courier charges.

6.8 Transfer Fee

You shall pay to TKRC a transfer fee of \$12,000 or five percent (5%) of the sales price, whichever is greater, as a condition of, and prior to, any Transfer.

6.9 Interest on Late Payments

Any payment not received by TKRC when due will bear interest at one and one half (1.5%) per year or at the highest rate allowed by applicable law on the date when payment is due, whichever is less. Interest charges on late payments are intended to partially compensate TKRC for loss of use of the funds and for internal administrative costs resulting from late payment which would otherwise be difficult to measure precisely. The fact that such charges are imposed shall not be construed as a waiver of TKRC right to timely payment.

6.10 Supplier and Product Evaluation Fee

If You would like to use alternative supplier for a product or service to be used in or sold at Your TKRC restaurant (except in instances where we have designated a sole supplier of any product, item, good, equipment service or supplies), You must submit a Supplier and Product Evaluation Form (as set forth in Section 7.3.3) and may be required to pay a Supplier and Product Evaluation Fee. The current Supplier and Product Evaluation Fee is between \$750 to \$1,500, plus reasonable travel and expenses, depending on the nature of the item tested, for each alternative supplier request You submit to Us. If a fee is required, it is due and payable upon submission of an alternative supplier request. It is not refundable under any circumstances. We may grant or deny any such request in our sole and absolute discretion.

6.12 Priority of Payments

All fees paid in accordance with this Section 6, inclusive, shall be paid on a preferred priority basis, before the payment of operating and capital expenditures, including, but not limited to, rent, vendors, suppliers, distributors, advertisers, salaries, commissions, and in advance of all distributions and remunerations by You to Your Operating Principal and/or Related Parties.

6.13 Management Fee on Death or Disability of Owner or Operating Principal

Upon your death or disability (if you are an individual), or the death or disability of your last surviving owner or your Operating Principal (if you are a Business Entity), that person's rights will pass to his or her estate, as heirs, legates, guardians or representatives, as appropriate (collectively, the "Estate"). From the date of death or disability until a fully trained and qualified Operating Principal assumes full-time operational control of the franchised Business, we may assume full control of and operate the franchised Business, but will have no obligation to do so. If we do so, then during this period, we will deduct our expenses for travel, lodging, meals, and all other expenses and fees from the Business's Gross Sales and pay ourselves a management fee equal to the greater of (a) two times the salary paid to the individual(s) assigned by us to operate the Business, or (b) 10% of the Business's weekly Gross Revenues. This management fee will be in addition to the Royalty Fees due us under the Franchise Agreement. We will then remit any remaining funds to the Estate. The Estate must pay us any deficiency in sums due to us under the Franchise Agreement within ten days of our notifying the Estate of the deficiency. We will not be obligated to operate your Business. If we do so, we will not be responsible for any operational losses of the Business, nor will we be obligated to continue operating the Business.

7. OBLIGATIONS OF FRANCHISEE

7.1 Use of Trade Name and Marks

7.1.1 Permitted Use

You may use the Trade Name and Marks only in the operation of the TKRC restaurant within the Approved Territory in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and subject to the limitations specified by TKRC in the Manual or otherwise in writing. **You shall not, under any circumstances, use the Trade Name or any of the Marks, including “The Kati Roll Company,” “Kati Roll,” “TKRC,” or any variation, in any manner, in the name of your corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other legal entity.** You may not license any third party to use TKRC’s Trade Name and Marks. You may not use the Trade Name or Marks on the internet, in any electronic advertising or social media, including but not limited to on Facebook®, Twitter®, Instagram®, YouTube® or other similar electronic advertising or social media without our prior written consent. You may not use any other trade name or marks at the Approved Location, or in connection with the TKRC restaurant, without the express written consent and direction of TKRC. You shall refrain from engaging in any action (or failing to take any action) that causes or could cause damage to the Marks, the System, or the goodwill associated with the Marks.

7.1.2 Changes in Trade Names and Marks

TKRC has invested substantial time, energy, and money in the promotion and protection of its Trade Name and Marks as they exist on the Effective Date. However, You and TKRC recognize that rights in intangible property such as the Trade Name and Marks are often difficult to establish and defend, and that changes in the cultural and economic environment within which the System operates or third-party challenges to TKRC rights in the Marks may make changes in the Trade Name and Marks desirable or necessary. TKRC therefore reserves the right to change its Trade Name and Marks (although it has no present intention to do so) and the specifications for each when TKRC believes that such changes will benefit the Franchise Network. TKRC will do this in a manner that minimizes cost to You. You agree that You shall promptly conform, at Your own expense, to any such changes.

7.1.3 Advertising Materials

You agree to submit to TKRC copies of all advertising materials that You propose to use at least two weeks before the first time they are broadcast or published. TKRC will review the materials within a reasonable time and will promptly notify You in writing as to whether it approves or rejects them. TKRC may not withhold its approval unreasonably. For purposes of this paragraph, advertising materials that differ from previously approved materials only in such variables as date or price will be considered to be previously approved. Even if TKRC approves specified materials, it may later withdraw its approval in its sole and absolute discretion, including, without limitation, if it reasonably believes this is necessary to make the advertising conform to changes in the System or to correct unacceptable features of the advertising, including any misrepresentation in the advertising material.

7.1.4 Legal Protection

You agree to notify TKRC immediately in writing if You become aware of any unauthorized use of TKRC's Trade Name, Marks, or System. You shall promptly notify TKRC in writing of any claim, demand or suit against You or against Your principals. You shall promptly notify TKRC in writing of any claim, demand or suit against You or against Your principals in connection with Your use of the Trade Name, Marks, or System. In any action or proceeding arising from or in connection with any such claim, demand, or suit, You agree that TKRC may select legal counsel and has the right to control the proceedings. In certain cases, as described in Section 8.5 of this agreement, TKRC will indemnify and hold You harmless.

7.2 Site Selection and Approval, Lease or Purchase of Location

7.2.1 Site Selection

You shall, on Your own initiative and at Your own expense, locate, obtain and occupy the site for the TKRC restaurant. The site shall be a minimum of 750 square feet, and shall meet minimum demographic/geographic requirements, as described in the Manual, which vary by region. You are responsible for completing and submitting to TKRC for review and approval the information and materials regarding your proposed site. TKRC will issue its preliminary approval or disapproval of your proposed site within 30 days after TKRC has received all of the information and materials. TKRC may not withhold its approval unreasonably. TKRC will not be deemed to have withheld its approval unreasonably if the proposed site fails to meet TKRC's then-current standards and specifications, as TKRC determines in its sole and absolute discretion. If, after your submission to TKRC of the necessary documents, TKRC issues an approval of your proposed site (the "Approved Location") you shall submit a copy of the proposed lease for the Approved Location before you sign the lease.

You acknowledge and agree that our recommendation or approval of a particular site for the TKRC restaurant, and any information communicated to you regarding our site-selection requirements or criteria, do not constitute a representation or warranty of any kind, express or implied, as to the suitability of the location or for any other purpose. By approving a particular site for the TKRC restaurant, TKRC does not guarantee that the TKRC restaurant will be successful. You acknowledge that your selection of the site for the TKRC restaurant is based on Your own independent investigation of the suitability of the site.

If you do not locate an Approved Location and enter into a lease or purchase agreement for the Approved Location in accordance with paragraph 7.2.2 below within ninety (90) days of the Effective Date, TKRC may terminate this Agreement. You hereby acknowledge that TKRC will not refund the Initial Franchise Fee to You if You are unable to secure a satisfactory site.

7.2.2 Purchase or Lease of the Location

As stated above, You must lease, sublease or purchase the Approved Location within ninety (90) days of the Effective Date. If you fail to do so, we have the right to immediately terminate this

Agreement. We have the right, but not the obligation, to review the business terms of any lease, sublease, lease renewal or purchase contract for the Approved Location before You sign it. You must include all of the provisions set forth in the Lease Rider attached to this Agreement as Exhibit H, along with any other provision we designate, in the lease agreement for the Approved Location. You shall not execute a lease, sublease, lease renewal or purchase agreement, or any modification to any lease, sublease, or lease renewal, without first obtaining our written approval. If we disapprove of Your lease, sublease, lease renewal or purchase agreement, the Approved Location shall be deemed disapproved, and you shall have no right to open or operate the TKRC restaurant at such location. **You acknowledge that our approval of the lease, sublease, lease renewal or purchase contract, as applicable, does not constitute a warranty or representation of any kind, express or implied, as to its fairness, suitability, or for any other purpose.** You are strongly advised to seek legal counsel to review, negotiate and evaluate the proposed lease for the Approved Location on Your behalf. You shall provide us with a fully-executed copy of the lease, sublease, lease renewal or purchase contract within five (5) business days following the date such agreement is fully executed.

7.3 Quality Control

7.3.1 Restaurant Construction and Opening

- (a) Plans and Specifications. TKRC will provide you with its then-current generic, prototypical plans for a typical TKRC restaurant, including a sample layout for the interior of a typical franchised location. You acknowledge that such plans and specifications shall not contain the requirements of any federal, state, or local law, code, or regulation (including, without limitation, those concerning the Americans with Disabilities Act (the “ADA”) or similar rules governing public accommodations or commercial facilities for persons with disabilities), nor shall such plans contain the requirements of, or be used for, construction drawings or other documentation necessary to obtain permits or authorization to build your TKRC restaurant. It shall be Your sole and absolute responsibility to construct the TKRC restaurant in accordance with all applicable laws, including the ADA and local laws, rules and regulations governing public accommodations.
- (b) Adaption of Plans and Specifications. You shall, at Your sole cost and expense, employ architects, designers, engineers, or others as may be necessary to complete, adapt, modify or substitute the sample plans and specifications to TKRC prior to commencing construction of the TKRC restaurant. TKRC will review such plans and specifications and will approve or provide comments on the plans and specifications to You.
- (c) TKRC’s Approval. You shall not commence construction of the TKRC restaurant until TKRC approves, in writing, the final plans and specifications to be used in constructing the TKRC restaurant. Once the final plans are approved, You shall cause the TKRC restaurant to be completed in full accordance therewith.

- (d) Alterations and Modifications. If TKRC determines that the TKRC restaurant is not being built, or was not built, in full accordance with the final plans, TKRC shall have the right to require You to cause to be made all alterations or modifications of the TKRC restaurant that TKRC deems necessary. TKRC may consult with You, to the extent TKRC deems necessary, on the construction and equipping of the TKRC restaurant, but it will be and remain Your sole responsibility to diligently design, construct, equip and otherwise ready and open the TKRC restaurant.
- (e) Zoning and Permits. You shall be responsible, at your expense, for obtaining all zoning classifications, permits clearances, certificates of occupancy and TKRC restaurant clearances which may be required by governmental authorities for the TKRC restaurant.
- (f) Insurance Coverage. You shall obtain and maintain in force during the entire period of such construction, such insurance policies required under Your lease agreement, in addition to such policies and coverage amounts as TKRC may designate in its sole discretion. Currently, you must have the following insurance at a minimum:
- Comprehensive general liability insurance with limits of at least \$1,000,000 per person per occurrence (and \$2,000,000 aggregate for bodily injury) and at least \$25,000 for property damage per occurrence;
 - Personal injury and advertising injury insurance with limits of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence;
 - Employer Practices Liability insurance with limits of at least \$1,000,000;
 - An Umbrella Liability insurance policy with a limit of at least \$1,000,000;
 - “All risk” insurance on the premises, equipment and supplies, for loss or damage by fire, windstorm, flood, casualty, theft and other risk usually insured against by the owners or lessors of similar property, for at least 100% of the replacement cost of the property. Unless you obtain a written waiver from us, any TKRC Business sustaining loss or damage must be repaired, restored, or rebuilt within 60 days after the date of the loss or damage;
 - Automobile liability insurance on each vehicle used in the business within the minimum coverage limits as required by the law of the state or jurisdiction in which you are engaged in business;
 - Worker’s compensation or similar insurance as required by the law of the state or jurisdiction in which you are engaged in business. This insurance must be maintained for trainees, as well as for those employed

or engaged in the operation of your TKRC Business, if required by your state or jurisdiction; and

- TKRC Franchising Company, LLC as additional insured.
- (g) Licensed Contractors. You shall use licensed general contractors, designers and architects in performing any and all construction work at the TKRC restaurant, including in connection with any remodeling or renovations. TKRC expressly disclaims any warranty of the quality or merchantability of any goods or services provided by architects, contractors or any other persons or entities to which TKRC may refer You. TKRC is not responsible for delays in the construction, equipping or decoration of any TKRC restaurant, or for any loss resulting from the TKRC restaurant design or construction. You acknowledge that TKRC has no control over the landlord or developer, and numerous constructions and/or related problems that could occur and delay the opening of the TKRC restaurant.
- (h) TKRC Access to Restaurant and Progress Reports. TKRC shall have access to the TKRC restaurant at all times during the Term, including while work is in progress and may require alterations or modifications of the construction of the TKRC restaurant that TKRC deems necessary to ensure brand uniformity and system standard compliance.
- (i) Final Inspection, Approval. You shall promptly notify TKRC of the date of completion of the construction of the TKRC restaurant. TKRC shall have the right to conduct a final inspection of the TKRC restaurant. You shall not open the TKRC restaurant for business without the express written authorization of TKRC, and TKRC's authorization to open may be conditioned upon your strict compliance with the specifications of the approved final plans and with the standards of the System.
- (j) Installation of Equipment, Furnishings, Fixtures, and Signs/Décor.
- i. You shall install and use in and about the TKRC restaurant only such equipment, fixtures, furnishings, interior and exterior signage, and other personal property, which strictly conforms to the appearance, uniform standards, specifications and procedures of TKRC and the System, as may be revised from time-to-time in TKRC's sole discretion. Such items are sometimes referred to herein collectively as "Equipment and Furnishings." You shall purchase and install all Equipment and Furnishings only from those suppliers TKRC designates or approves in its sole discretion, including affiliates of TKRC. TKRC shall have the right to retain any rebates or incentives offered by such vendors or suppliers. TKRC reserves the right to be one of, or the sole, supplier of any Equipment and Furnishings and may derive revenue, benefits, or other material consideration from such purchases. TKRC shall have the right to inspect and approve all Equipment

and Furnishings and their installation to ensure your compliance with TKRC's System Standards and Specifications.

- ii. You agree that all decor of the TKRC restaurant must be previously approved by TKRC and must comply with TKRC's standards, as described in the Manual or in other written communications TKRC provides to you, which may be periodically revised. TKRC shall be deemed to be the owner of all copyrights in and to all forms of art or other visual media displayed in the Restaurant, including pictures, drawings photographs and items that TKRC directs you to display (the "Art"), as well as all intellectual property rights in and to the Art. You shall not, without TKRC's prior written consent, allow any of the Art to become a fixture of Your TKRC restaurant and You shall not display or use the Art in any other business. Your failure to maintain your TKRC restaurant's decor in compliance with TKRC's specifications and standards described in the Manual or otherwise constitutes a material breach of this Agreement.
- (k) Completion and Opening Requirements. You shall complete construction of the TKRC restaurant (including all exterior and interior carpentry, electrical painting, and finishing work, and installation of all furniture, fixtures, equipment, and signs) in accordance with the plans approved in writing by TKRC, at your expense and open the TKRC restaurant to the public no later than three hundred and sixty five (365) days after the Effective Date (the "Required Opening Date"). Time is of the essence. You may not open the TKRC restaurant to the public until TKRC issues a written approval authorizing your opening. TKRC will not issue its approval, and you will be prohibited from opening the Restaurant, if (a) the Restaurant has not been constructed and equipped in accordance with TKRC's standards and specifications, (b) you fail to successfully complete initial training, or (c) in view of TKRC's management, TKRC determines you and your employees are not prepared to open.

Opening without TKRC's written certification that You are prepared to do so is a material breach of this Agreement and constitutes infringement on TKRC's intellectual property rights, justifying injunctive relief and termination of this Agreement. **By certifying that TKRC's management believes You are prepared to commence business, TKRC does not guarantee that the TKRC restaurant will be successful.** Your success will depend on a number of factors, including general economic conditions and Your skill and hard work which are not within TKRC control.

7.3.2 Compliance with Manual

You shall operate Your TKRC restaurant in complete compliance with the standards and specifications, as set forth in the Manual, or otherwise in writing. TKRC may make changes to any of these standards and specifications, at any time, in TKRC's sole and absolute discretion. Such changes may necessitate the purchase of equipment, supplies furnishings or other goods,

completion of additional training by Your employees, remodeling of the TKRC restaurant, or other cost to You. You shall promptly conform to the modified standards and specifications at Your own expense. You shall, at all times, keep Your copy of the Manual current (by, for example, inserting in it revised pages given to You by TKRC and deleting superseded pages, or downloading from TKRC's website, the current version of the Manual upon notification of any revision to the Manual). If there is any dispute as to the requirements of the Manual at any point in time, the terms of the master copy of the Manual maintained by TKRC will control.

You shall at all times treat the Manual, any other manuals created for or approved for use in the operation of the TKRC restaurant, and the information contained therein as confidential, and shall use all reasonable efforts to maintain such information as secret and confidential. Except for those portions of the Manual that TKRC designates, in writing, as appropriate for copying and use at the TKRC restaurant, You shall not, at any time, copy, duplicate, record, or otherwise reproduce the foregoing materials, in whole or in part, nor otherwise make the same available to any third party without our prior written consent.

7.3.3 Required Products and Services

You must offer all of the products and services we designate. We have the right to modify these items from time-to-time, at our sole discretion. You may not offer or sell any other product or service without our prior written consent. You must use the proprietary and nonproprietary techniques, materials and supplies we designate in the Manual. You must provide all services (including Proprietary Services) in accordance with the standards and specifications set forth in the Manual. You must, at all times, maintain sufficient staff, materials and supplies to meet reasonably anticipated customer demand.

- (a) Approved Suppliers. We have the absolute right to limit the suppliers with whom you may deal. We may require you to purchase certain items, products, services, signs, furnishings, supplies, fixtures and equipment from us or distributors we have approved. Unless we specify otherwise in writing, you may be required to purchase all goods, items, products, equipment and services required for the development and operation of the Restaurant from our approved or designated suppliers. We have the right to designate one supplier for any given item or service. We may provide you with a list of suppliers, which list may change over time. While the suppliers included on this list may be mandated, approved and/or recommended, we reserve the right to change this list, from time-to-time, in our sole discretion. Notifications of changes to the approved suppliers list will be communicated to you through changes to the Manual or other written communications, including via electronic mail. We may revoke approval of suppliers in our sole and absolute discretion, at any time, upon written notice. We may become an approved supplier, and/or the only supplier, for any item, product, good and/or service at any time. We reserve the right to own an interest in any entity that will act as an approved supplier for any or all products and services You will use, offer and/or sell in the TKRC restaurant.

- (b) Right to Derive Income. We may derive income, consideration payments and other benefits on account of your purchase or lease of any products, services, supplies, equipment and/or other items from us or any supplier, including approved suppliers and/or designated suppliers. This income may be derived in any form, including as a rebate from various suppliers based on the quantity of System franchisee purchases. We may use these benefits for any purpose we deem appropriate. We are not obligated to remit any benefits to you and reserve the right to retain all such benefits.
- (c) Alternative Suppliers. If you want to purchase any item, product service, goods, equipment or supplies from a supplier or distributor who is not on our approved list, you may request our approval of the supplier or distributor (except in instances where we have designated a sole supplier of any product, item good, equipment, service or supplies), which we may grant or deny in our sole and absolute discretion. The proposed supplier's or distributor's product or service, as applicable, must conform in every respect to our standards and specifications, and the supplier or distributor must have a good business reputation and be able and willing to provide sufficient quantities of the product and adequate service to you. The supplier or distributor must also provide us with any information we request in order to analyze the supplier's or distributor's suitability, and the composition and conformity of the product to our standards. This evaluation may include a sampling of the product at either the supplier's/distributor's or our place of business as we may designate. Where appropriate, we may require the supplier or distributor to provide us with product liability insurance. All suppliers and distributors must agree to provide us with reports concerning all purchases by you or other franchisees. You may be required to pay us a Supplier and Product Evaluation Fee of not more than one thousand and five hundred dollars (\$1,500), plus any travel costs and related expenses, for each alternative supplier request You submit to Us. We cannot predict with any certainty how long any evaluation will take, however, we will attempt to complete our evaluation within thirty (30) days. Upon the completion of our evaluation, we will inform you of our approval or disapproval of your request. If we approve the supplier or distributor, the supplier or distributor is added to our approved list, however, our approval of a supplier or distributor relates only to the item or product line evaluated and specifically approved by us.

Our standards, specifications and other criteria, for supplier or distributor approval have been developed by us, our affiliates, and/or or principals through the expenditure of extensive work and time, and are considered confidential information. Therefore, we do not make our standards and specifications or our other criteria for supplier or distributor approval available to you or suppliers.

- (d) Modifications. We may modify our specifications and standards for any item or revoke our approval of any supplier or distributor who fails to adhere to our quality standards or other requirements. We may limit the number of potential suppliers that we consider for approval and, for some categories of products, we may designate a third-party or ourselves as an exclusive supplier.

NEITHER TKRC, ITS PARENTS OR AFFILIATES, MAKE ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES REGARDING ANY ITEM OR SERVICE, AND TKRC AND ITS AFFILIATES EXCLUDE (AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM) ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, except as set forth in a particular written warranty, if any, provided in connection with a particular item or service.

- (e) Further Restrictions. You shall not offer or sell any product, item or service we have not designated or expressly approved in writing without our prior written consent, which may be granted or withheld in our sole and absolute discretion. We reserve the right to sell products and services to you for a profit.
- (f) Purchasing Programs, Promotional Programs. We may establish national or regional purchasing programs for the purpose of negotiating purchases of certain products and/or services from approved or designated suppliers. The purchasing programs may (but are not required to) benefit you by reducing prices, increasing reliability in supply, improving distribution, and establishing consistent pricing for reasonable periods to avoid market fluctuations. If a national and/or regional purchasing program is established for the region where your Franchised Business is located, you must participate in the program.
- (g) Pricing. You must offer all Proprietary Services, products and services that we designate. We reserve the right to prohibit you from charging prices lower than our published prices for any service or item, to the maximum extent allowed by applicable law. We may also suggest pricing to you from time-to-time. We may change the types of authorized goods and services, and the prices for authorized goods and services sold by You in our sole discretion. There are no limitations on our right to make changes.

7.3.4 Inspections.

In an effort to advance the protection and enhancement of the TKRC brand and the Marks, TKRC and/or its designated agents or representatives may conduct periodic quality control and records inspections of the TKRC restaurant at any time during the Term. Inspections may be made with or without prior notice. Without limiting the foregoing, you grant TKRC and its agents the right to: (a) enter upon the TKRC restaurant premises for the purpose of conducting inspections, and you shall cooperate with TKRC representatives in such inspections by rendering such assistance as they may reasonably request; (b) photograph your TKRC restaurant and observe and record video of your Restaurant's operation for consecutive or intermittent periods as TKRC deems necessary; (c) interview your personnel and customers; and (d) inspect and copy any books records and documents related to your TKRC restaurant's operation. You shall take such steps as may be necessary to correct immediately any deficiencies detected during any such inspection. If any inspection reveals that you are not in compliance with any provision of this Agreement, the Manual, or any of TKRC's standards and/or specifications, you shall be deemed in breach of your

obligations under this Agreement and TKRC shall have the right to terminate this Agreement as provided under Section 10.2 of this Agreement, if you fail to cure the breach before the expiration of all applicable notice and cure periods. You further agree that You will reimburse TKRC for its representative's time and travel expenses if an additional inspection at the TKRC restaurant is required when a violation has occurred and You have not corrected the violation.

7.3.5 Customer Satisfaction

You must present customers with such evaluation cards or forms as the Franchisor may periodically prescribe, for return by the customers to TKRC. If Your scores from the customer response forms do not meet TKRC's then-current standards, as may be described in the Manual, TKRC may suggest ways in which You can improve Your scores. If You do not take immediate, effective steps to bring Your operation into conformity with TKRC's standards, your failure to do so will constitute a material breach of this Agreement, and You shall be subject to termination pursuant to Section 10.2.

You shall respond to all customer complaints, suggestions and the like via e-mail, telephone, or regular mail within 48 hours of submission by the customer or prospective customer.

7.3.6 Maintenance Requirements

All equipment repairs shall be completed within seventy-two (72) hours. Any damaged or "worn" equipment shall be repaired (reupholstered, etc.) every six months, or as needed. Interior walls of common areas shall be painted or "touched up" every six months, or as needed. You shall maintain the TKRC restaurant in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Manual. From time-to-time, TKRC may require You to remodel all or part of the TKRC restaurant and purchase new equipment furniture, fixtures, signs and other such items as TKRC designates in its sole discretion. You must promptly, at Your own cost and expense, remodel, refurbish, and improve the TKRC restaurant as instructed by TKRC.

7.3.7 Notification of Complaints

You shall notify TKRC promptly if You are served with a complaint or demand in any legal proceeding that is in any way related to the TKRC restaurant or if You become aware that You are the subject of any complaint to or investigation by a governmental agency, governmental licensing authority, or consumer protection agency. You shall notify TKRC immediately upon receipt of any notice of a breach of the lease agreement for the premises of the TKRC restaurant. You must notify TKRC of any claim arising from or affecting the financial condition of your TKRC restaurant.

7.3.8 Computer System Requirements

You shall purchase and maintain a computer and point-of-sale system, as designated by TKRC (the "POS System"), to be used in the operation of the TKRC restaurant and for reporting purposes. You shall comply with the following provisions relating to the POS System:

- (a) You shall update and upgrade the POS System as designed by TKRC. TKRC may require you to enter into a separate maintenance and/or support agreement for your POS System, at any time, at your sole cost and expense;
- (b) You shall record all sales at or from the TKRC restaurant at the time of sale, in accordance with TKRC's procedures, on the POS System;
- (c) You shall comply with such requirements determined by TKRC, from time-to-time, regarding maintenance, training, storage and safeguarding of data, records, reports, and other matters relative to the POS System; and
- (d) TKRC has the right to independently access any and all information on your POS System, at any time, without first notifying you. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, you shall, at your sole cost and expense, permit TKRC immediate access to your POS System, electronically or otherwise, at all times, without prior notice to you. TKRC shall have the right to use the information accessed on the POS System in any manner TKRC determines, including the right to use any and all such information in TKRC's Franchise Disclosure Document, and to share financial statements, including profit and loss statements, with other System franchisees.

TKRC MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO ANY THIRD PARTY MATERIALS. TKRC DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES RELATED TO THE COMPUTER SYSTEM, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, INTEROPERABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, QUIET ENJOYMENT, OR THOSE ARISING FROM TRADE USAGE OR COURSE OF DEALING. TKRC DOES NOT WARRANT THAT THE COMPUTER SYSTEM WILL BE FREE FROM DEFECTS OR THAT USE OF THE COMPUTER SYSTEM WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR FREE.

IN NO EVENT WILL TKRC BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL SPECIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY DAMAGES ASSOCIATED WITH LOSS OF USE, INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF DATA OR LOSS OF PROFITS) ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE COMPUTER SYSTEM OR ITS USE.

7.3.9 Data Security

You shall use your best efforts to protect your customers against any and all data breaches and cyber-events, including, without limitation, identity theft or theft of personal information (a "Data Security Breach"). If a Data Security Breach occurs, in the interest of protecting the goodwill associated with the TKRC brand and franchise system, TKRC hereby reserves the right to (but does not undertake the obligation to) directly or through its designee, perform or control any and

all aspects of the response to such Data Security Breach, including, without limitation, the investigation, containment and resolution of the event and all communications with the franchise system, vendors and suppliers, customers, law enforcement agencies, regulatory authorities and the general public. You hereby acknowledge and agree that a Data Security Breach and/or any response to a Data Security Breach may impact the operations of the Restaurant, including, without limitation, interruption in operations. You hereby acknowledge and agree that neither TKRC nor any of its parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, owners, officers, directors, or employees shall be liable to You for any damages arising out of or resulting from any Data Security Breach or any action or inaction in response to a Data Security Breach. You shall at all times be compliant with all Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards, any and all requirements imposed by all applicable payment processors and payment networks, including credit card and debit card processors, and any and all state and federal laws, rules and regulations relating to data privacy, data security and security breaches. You hereby acknowledge and agree that if TKRC engages or designates a third party service provider to administer a data security program, you will be required to comply with the requirements of such service provider. It is your responsibility to ensure that you operate the Restaurant at all times in compliance with all aforementioned laws, rules, regulations and requirements and you are strongly encouraged to engage legal, and data security professionals, including insurance providers to ensure your full compliance and adequate protection.

7.3.10 Video Surveillance and Camera Access

You shall install a video and/or security system, in a manner we deem acceptable, in our sole discretion, and shall provide TKRC with access to view the video at any time.

7.4 Management and Personnel

You are not required to devote a minimum number of hours to the management and operation of Your TKRC restaurant. However, another employee who has successfully completed TKRC initial training program shall be present at the Restaurant whenever the TKRC restaurant is open for business. You shall maintain, at all times, a staff of competent conscientious and trained employees sufficient to operate the TKRC restaurant in compliance with TKRC's standards. TKRC does not direct or control labor or employment matters for You or Your employees, or for any of TKRC's franchisees and/or their employees. TKRC may make suggestions and may provide guidance relating to such matters; however it is entirely Your responsibility to determine whether to adopt, follow and/or implement any of our suggestions or guidance. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, mandatory specifications, standards and operating procedures including as set forth in any manual, do not include the terms or conditions of employment for any of your employees, nor do they include mandated or required personnel policies or procedures.

7.5 Advertising

Recognizing the value of advertising, marketing, and promotion, and the importance of the standardization of advertising, marketing, and promotion programs to the furtherance of the goodwill and public image of the System, the parties agree as follows:

7.5.1 Grand Opening

You shall spend at least \$7500 on a grand opening advertising program conducted in accordance with the guidelines for such a program in the Manual, in addition to Your regular weekly Local Advertising pursuant to Section 7.6.2 of this Agreement. Such grand opening must occur within one (1) before the opening of Your TKRC restaurant.

7.5.2 Local Advertising

You shall spend a minimum amount we determine, which is currently one and one-half percent (1.5%) of Gross Revenues per week, on local marketing, advertising and promotion in such manner as TKRC may, in its sole discretion, direct in the Manual or otherwise in writing from time-to-time (the “Minimum Local Advertising Expenditure”). We reserve the right to increase the weekly maximum beyond the current maximum of 1.5% of your Gross Revenues on an annual basis by an amount not to exceed 10% of the then-current maximum per year and will provide you with written notice of any increase at least 30 days prior to the increase taking effect. Upon TKRC’s request, You shall provide satisfactory evidence of its local advertising and promotion expenditures in such manner as TKRC shall direct in the manual or otherwise in writing from time-to-time.

7.5.3 Brand Fund Contribution

You shall pay to TKRC a fee to contribute to the expense of regional advertising, marketing and promotion undertaken by TKRC for the benefit of the System in accordance with the manual or as otherwise stated in writing from time-to-time. The Brand Fund Fee is currently 1.5% of Gross Revenues and we reserve the right to increase the Brand Fund Fee up to 3% of Gross Revenues.

7.5.3.1 Regional Marketing Fund

If we terminate the Brand Fund and we do not establish the regional marketing fund (the “Regional Fund”), or once established, we terminate the Regional Fund as well as the Brand Fund so that there is neither a national nor regional marketing fund, we may require you to expend an amount not to exceed an additional 1% of your weekly Gross Revenues on local advertising in addition to your required Minimum Local Advertising Expenditure on marketing/advertising otherwise required under the Agreement. If we do so, as, your obligation to pay us Brand Fund Contributions will be suspended until such time as we may determine to establish or re-establish a Brand and/or Regional Fund, at which time your obligation to make the Minimum Local Advertising Expenditure will cease until such time as there may again be no national or regional marketing fund.

7.5.4 Websites

Unless otherwise approved in writing by TKRC, You shall not establish a separate Website. However, TKRC shall have the right to require that You have one or more references or webpage(s), as designated and approved in advance by TKRC, within TKRC’s principal Website, which is currently www.thekatirollcompany.com (“Our Website”). The term “Website” means an

interactive electronic document contained in a network of computers linked by communications software, commonly referred to as the Internet or World Wide Web, including, but not limited to, any account, page, or other presence on a social or business networking media site, such as Facebook, Twitter, Linked In, and on-line blogs and forums (“Networking Media Sites”). TKRC shall have the right to require that You not have any Website other than the webpage(s), if any, made available on Our Website.

7.5.4.1 TKRC Website

TKRC may approve a separate Website for You (which TKRC is not obligated to approve; and which approval, if granted, may later be revoked by TKRC) subject to the conditions set forth in this Section 7.5.4.1:

- (a) You specifically acknowledge and agree that any Website owned or maintained by or for the benefit of You shall be subject to TKRC’s prior review and approval;
- (b) Any expenditures by You in connection with any Website shall not count towards fulfilling Your advertising obligations under this Section 7 of the Agreement;
- (c) Before establishing any Website, You shall submit to TKRC, for TKRC’s prior written approval, a sample of the proposed Website domain name, format, visible content (including, without limitation, proposed screen shots), and non-visible content (including, without limitation, meta tags) in the form and manner TKRC may reasonably require;
- (d) TKRC may designate a single vendor or supplier for the purposes of assisting You in creating your Website;
- (e) If approved, you shall not subsequently modify such Website without TKRC’s prior written approval as to such proposed modification;
- (f) You shall comply with the standards and specifications for Websites that TKRC may periodically prescribe in the Manual or otherwise in writing;
- (g) If required by TKRC, you shall establish such hyperlinks to TKRC’s Website and other Websites as TKRC may request in writing; and
- (h) You shall not make any posting or other contribution to a Networking Media Site relating to TKRC, the System, the Proprietary Marks, or the Franchised Business that: (i) is derogatory, disparaging, or critical of TKRC; (ii) is offensive, inflammatory, or indecent; (iii) harms the goodwill and public image of the System and/or the Proprietary Marks; or (iv) violates TKRC’s policies relating to the use of Networking Media Sites.

7.5.4.2 Technology Fee

In addition to the conditions set forth in Section 7.5.4.1, You shall pay to TKRC a fee (the “Technology Fee”) annually for use and participation in, and access to, Our Website in the amount of \$500 per month. The Technology Fee is subject to change. The Technology Fee shall be paid in quarterly installments, payable by the tenth (10th) day following the close of each quarter, commencing with the end of the first quarter following entry into this Agreement.

7.5.4.3 Changes to Technology

You acknowledge and agree that changes to technology are dynamic and not predictable within the term of this Agreement. In order to provide for inevitable but unpredictable changes to technological needs and opportunities, You agree that TKRC shall have the right to establish, in writing, reasonable new standards for the implementation of technology in the System; and You agree that You shall abide by those reasonable new standards established by TKRC as if this Agreement were periodically revised by TKRC for that purpose.

7.5.5 Advertising Cooperative

TKRC shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to designate any geographic area for purposes of establishing a regional advertising and promotional cooperative (the “Cooperative”), and to determine whether a Cooperative is applicable to Your Approved Territory. If a Cooperative has been established in Your area prior to opening the Restaurant, you shall become a member of the Cooperative no later than thirty (30) days after opening the Restaurant. If a Cooperative is established subsequent to Your opening of the Restaurant, you shall become a member of the Cooperative no later than thirty (30) days after the date on which the cooperative commences operation. If the Restaurant is within the Territory of more than one Cooperative, you shall not be required to be a member of more than one Cooperative within that Territory. We reserve the right to require you to contribute a portion of Your Gross Revenues to the Cooperative.

7.5.6 Signs

You shall permanently display, at Your own expense, in Your TKRC restaurant and on your vehicle to be used in the operation of the franchised business, TKRC signs of any nature, form, color, number, location and size, and containing any legends, that TKRC has designated in the Manual or otherwise in writing. TKRC has the right to require you to change, modify, update upgrade and/or change any and all signs used in connection with the operation of your TKRC restaurant at any time upon written notice to you.

7.5.7 Marketing Materials

All marketing and promotion by You shall be in such media and of such type and format as TKRC may approve, shall be conducted in a dignified manner and shall conform to such standards and requirements as TKRC may specify. You shall not use any advertising or promotional plans or materials unless and until You have received written approval from TKRC. You shall provide satisfactory evidence of Your local advertising and promotion expenditures in such a manner as

TKRC shall direct in the Manual or otherwise in writing from time-to-time. TKRC may make available to You, from time-to-time, at Your expense, such promotional materials, including newspaper mats, coupons, merchandising materials, point-of-purchase materials, special promotions, and similar advertising and promotional materials.

7.5.8 Promotions

You acknowledge that periodic rebates, give-a-ways, and other promotions and programs are an integral part of the System. Accordingly, You, at your sole cost and expense, shall, from time-to-time, issue and offer such rebates, give-a-ways, and promotions, in accordance with any reasonable advertising programs established by TKRC, and shall further honor such rebates, give-a-ways, and promotions, issued by TKRC, as long as all of the above does not contravene regulations and laws of appropriate government agencies.

7.5.9 Telephone Directories

You shall, at your sole expense, obtain listings in the white and yellow pages of local telephone directories. You shall comply with TKRC's specifications concerning the form and size of such listings, and the number of directories in which such listings will be placed. Additionally, You are required to obtain listings and/or advertise with TKRC and other franchisees of the System on electronic yellow pages directories and other online directories as TKRC may designate in the Manual or otherwise in writing. TKRC reserves the right to place, and subsequently remove or modify, such online listings and advertisements on Your behalf. For any listings or advertisement posted or on behalf of You, You shall promptly pay, upon demand by TKRC, Your *pro rata* share of the costs of such listings or advertisements.

7.5.10 Franchise Advisory Council

TKRC shall have the right, in its discretion, to require the establishment of a franchise advisory council (the "Advisory Council") in Your Approved Territory. In the event such Advisory Council is established, You shall participate actively in the Advisory Council as TKRC designates and participate in all Advisory Council meetings approved by TKRC. TKRC reserves the right to prepare and amend the governing documents for the Advisory Council from time-to-time, in its sole discretion, at any time. TKRC, in its sole discretion, will determine the topic areas to be considered by the Advisory Council. The purpose of the Advisory Council shall include, but is not limited to, exchanging ideas and problem-solving methods, advising TKRC on expenditures for system-wide advertising, and coordinating franchisee efforts. Amounts and expenditures may vary from time-to-time due to variations in Advisory Council participation and costs, as determined by the Advisory Council, and as approved by TKRC. TKRC shall have the right to form, change, or dissolve an Advisory Council at any time in its sole discretion.

7.6 Financial Information

7.6.1 Records

You shall record all sales and all receipts of revenue on individual serial-numbered receipts. Bank Deposits must validate all receipts. You shall retain daily sales reporting forms and accompanying records for at least three (3) years after the date of sale (or for a longer period if required by state or local law). You shall retain all other records and receipts used in the ordinary course of business. You shall furnish all records to TKRC upon request.

7.6.2 Reports

You shall submit to TKRC, on or before the fifteenth (15th) day following the end of each month, financial reports on the income and expenses of the TKRC restaurant in the format specified in the Manual. You shall also submit to TKRC, at the time of filing, copies of all federal state and local income, sales, and property tax returns. TKRC will use this data to confirm that You are complying with Your obligations under this Agreement, and to formulate earnings and expense information for possible disclosure to prospective franchisees. In addition to the foregoing, on or before the fifteenth (15th) day following the end of each month, you shall submit proof of payment for any leasehold rental obligations, sales tax, and payroll taxes. Required reports include detailed payroll reports, general liability and workers compensation reports, rent receipts, maintenance reports, miscellaneous expenses, proof of your local monthly advertising and marketing, inventory reports, profit and loss reports, balance sheets, and general ledger reports. We reserve the right to require any additional reports in our sole and absolute discretion.

7.7 Insurance

7.7.1 Minimum Insurance Requirements

You shall procure, prior to the commencement of any activities or operations under this Agreement, and shall maintain in full force and effect at all times during the term of this Agreement (and for such period thereafter as is necessary to provide the coverages required hereunder for events having occurred during the term of this Agreement), at Your expense, an insurance policy or policies protecting You, TKRC, and their respective officers, directors, partners, agents and employees against any demand or claim with respect to personal injury, death or property damage, business interruption, or any loss, liability or expense whatsoever arising or occurring upon or in connection with the Restaurant, including, but not limited to, comprehensive general liability insurance, property insurance (including, but not limited to, fire, vandalism, and malicious mischief insurance for the replacement value of the TKRC restaurant and its contents), casualty insurance, business interruption insurance, statutory workers' compensation insurance, employer's liability insurance, product liability insurance, and automobile insurance coverage for all vehicles used in connection with the operation of Restaurant, if applicable. Such policy or policies shall be written by a responsible carrier or carriers acceptable to TKRC, shall name TKRC and its subsidiaries and affiliates as additional insureds, shall provide for TKRC to receive notice upon cancellation or any event of default, including non-payment, and shall provide at least the types and minimum amounts of coverage specified in the Manual. TKRC shall have the right, from time-

to-time, to make such changes in minimum policy limits and endorsements in the Manual or otherwise in writing as it may determine in its reasonable discretion.

7.7.2 Non-Waiver

Your obligation to obtain and maintain the policy or policies in the amounts specified in the Manual shall not be limited in any way by reason of any insurance that may be maintained by TKRC, nor shall Your performance of that obligation relieve you of liability under the indemnity provisions set forth in Section 8.5 of this Agreement.

7.7.3 Franchisor Entitled to Recover

All public liability and property damage policies shall contain a provision that TKRC, although not named as an insured, shall nevertheless be entitled to recover under such policies on any loss occasioned to TKRC or its agents or employees by reason of the negligence of You or your agents or employees.

7.7.4 Certificates of Insurance

Prior to the commencement of any operations under this Agreement, and thereafter at least thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of any policy, You shall deliver to TKRC Certificates of Insurance evidencing the proper types and minimum amounts of coverage. All Certificates shall expressly provide that no less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice shall be given TKRC in the event of material alteration to or cancellation of the coverages evidenced by such Certificates.

7.7.5 Right to Procure Insurance

Should You, for any reason, fail to procure or maintain the insurance required by this Agreement, as such requirements may be revised from time-to-time by TKRC in the Manual or otherwise in writing, TKRC shall have the right and authority (but not the obligation) to procure and maintain such insurance in Your name and to charge same to You, which charges, together with Our reasonable expenses in so acting, shall be payable by You immediately upon notice. The foregoing remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies TKRC may have under this Agreement, or at law or in equity.

7.8 Financial and Legal Responsibility

7.8.1 Compliance with Law

You shall comply with all federal, state and local laws and regulations pertaining directly or indirectly to the TKRC restaurant. You shall keep current and legally compliant all licenses, permits, bonds, contracts, and deposits made to or required by any government agency in connection with the operation of the TKRC restaurant. You are responsible for compliance with all requirements imposed by applicable law rule, or regulation.

7.8.2 Payment of Indebtedness

You shall pay promptly when due all taxes and debts that You incur in the conduct of Your business. Except in connection with the financing of the initial development of the Restaurant, including your obtainment of any SBA financing, the TKRC restaurant and all assets and equipment used in connection with the operation of the TKRC restaurant shall remain free and clear of any pledge, mortgage, hypothecation, lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest or purchase right or options unless approved by TKRC in writing. The Restaurant revenues, including Gross Revenues and if You are a partnership, corporation, or limited liability company, each of your Owners' interest in the franchisee entity, shall be and remain free and clear of any pledge, mortgage, hypothecation, lien, charge, encumbrance, voting agreement, proxy, security interest or purchase right or options, unless approved by TKRC in writing.

7.9 Franchised Business Operations

You shall use the Restaurant solely for the operation of the business franchised hereunder; shall keep the Restaurant open and in normal operation for such minimum hours and days as TKRC may specify in the Manual or otherwise directs from time-to-time; shall refrain from using or permitting the use of the Restaurant for any other purpose or activity at any time without first obtaining the written consent of TKRC; and shall operate the Restaurant in strict conformity with such methods, standards, and specifications as TKRC may, from time-to-time, prescribe in the Manual or otherwise in writing. You shall refrain from deviating from such standards, specifications, and procedures without TKRC's prior written consent.

8. RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES

8.1 Interest in Marks and System

You expressly understand and acknowledge that:

- (a) TKRC (or its affiliate(s)) is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to the Marks and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them;
- (b) The Marks are valid and serve to identify the System and those who are authorized to operate under the System;
- (c) Neither You nor any principal of You shall directly or indirectly contest the validity of TKRC's ownership of the Marks, nor shall You directly or indirectly, seek to register the Marks with any government agency;
- (d) Your use of the Marks does not give You any ownership interest or other interest in or to the Marks, except the licensure granted by this Agreement;
- (e) Any and all goodwill arising from Your use of the Marks shall inure solely and exclusively to TKRC's benefit, and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, and the license herein granted, no monetary amount shall be assigned

or attributable to any goodwill associated with Your use of the System or the Marks;
and

- (f) The right and license of the Marks granted hereunder to You is non-exclusive, and TKRC thus has and retains the rights, among others:
- i. to use the Marks itself in connection with selling services, products and other;
 - ii. to grant other licenses for the Marks, in addition to those licenses already granted to existing franchisees;
 - iii. to develop and establish other systems using the same or similar Marks, or any other proprietary marks, and to grant licenses or franchises thereto without providing any rights therein to You; and
 - iv. to, from time-to-time, modify or delete existing Marks upon notice to You. You have absolutely no right to use any specific deleted mark owned or controlled by TKRC or its Affiliate.

8.2 Independent Status

It is expressly agreed that the parties intend by this Agreement to establish between you and TKRC the relationship of franchisee and franchisor. It is further agreed that you have no authority to create or assume in TKRC's name or on TKRC's behalf any obligation express or implied or to act or purport to act as agent or representative on our behalf for any purpose whatsoever. Neither you nor TKRC is the employer, employee, agent, partner, fiduciary or co-venturer, of or with the other, each being independent. All employees and agents hired or engaged by or working for you will be only the employees or agents of yours and will not, for any purpose be deemed employees or agents of TKRC nor subject to TKRC's control. TKRC has no authority to exercise control over the hiring or termination of your employees, independent contractors, agents or others who work for you, their compensation, working hours or conditions, or their day-to-day activities, except to the extent necessary to protect the brand and the Marks. You shall file your own tax, regulatory and payroll reports with respect to your employees, agents and contractors, and you shall save, indemnify and hold TKRC and its parents, affiliates, owners, officers, directors and subsidiaries harmless from any and all liability, costs and expenses, of any nature, that any such party incurs related to these obligations. You shall, in all respects, be an independent contractor and nothing in this Agreement is intended to constitute either party as an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint-venturer, joint-employer, partner, employee or servant of the other for any purpose whatsoever. Without limiting the foregoing, You are an independent legal entity and must make this fact clear in Your dealings with suppliers, lessors, government agencies, employees, customers and others. You and TKRC are completely separate entities and are not fiduciaries, partners joint-venturers, or agents of the other in any sense, and neither party has the right to bind the other. No act or assistance by either party to the other pursuant to this Agreement may be construed to alter this relationship. You are solely responsible for compliance with all federal, state, and local laws rules and regulations, and for complying with TKRC policies, practices, and decisions relating to

the operation of the TKRC restaurant. You shall rely on Your own knowledge and judgment in making business decisions, subject only to the requirements of this Agreement and the Manual. You may not expressly or implicitly hold Yourself out as an employee, partner, shareholder, member, joint-venturer or representative of TKRC, nor may You expressly or implicitly state or suggest that You have the right or power to bind TKRC, or to incur any liability on TKRC's behalf. You may not use the Trade Name or Marks as part of Your corporate name limited liability company name or limited partnership name. There is no fiduciary duty between You and TKRC.

8.3 Display of Disclaimer

You shall conspicuously display a sign that states that “THIS THE KATI ROLL COMPANY RESTAURANT IS AN INDEPENDENTLY OWNED AND OPERATED FRANCHISED BUSINESS” within each Restaurant, business cards, client/customer agreements, stationery, purchase order forms, invoices, and other documents that You use in Your business dealings with suppliers, government agencies, employees and customers must clearly identify You as an independent legal entity.

8.4 Confidentiality

You acknowledge and agree that the information, ideas, forms, marketing plans and other materials disclosed to You under this Agreement, whether or not included in the Manual, are confidential and proprietary information and trade secrets of TKRC. Any and all information, knowledge and techniques which TKRC designates as confidential shall be deemed confidential for purposes of this Agreement, except information which You can demonstrate came to Your attention prior to disclosure thereof by TKRC or which, at or after the time of disclosure by TKRC to You, had become or later becomes a part of the public domain, through publication or communication by others. You agree to maintain the confidentiality of all such material. You may not disclose any such information to any third-party, except to Your employees and agents, as necessary in the regular conduct of the TKRC restaurant, and except as authorized in writing by TKRC. You shall be responsible for requiring compliance of Your Related Parties and employees with the provisions of this Section. You shall obtain signed Nondisclosure, Nonsolicitation and Noncompetition Agreements, in the form of Exhibit E to this Agreement, from Your Related Parties and employees, and send TKRC a copy of each such agreement upon demand.

8.5 Mutual Indemnification

You and your Related Parties agree to indemnify, defend and hold harmless us our affiliates, and our and their respective shareholders, members, directors, officers, employees, agents, successors, and assignees (the “Indemnified Parties”) against, and to reimburse any one or more of the Indemnified Parties for, all claims obligations, and damages directly or indirectly arising out of or related to your act or omission, the act or omission of any of your Related Parties, employees, agents or representatives, the TKRC restaurant's operation, the business you conduct under this Agreement, or your breach of this Agreement, including, without limitation, those alleged to be caused by the Indemnified Party's negligence, unless (and then only to the extent that) the claims obligations, or damages are determined to be caused solely by our gross negligence or willful misconduct in a final, unappealable ruling issued by a court with competent jurisdiction. For

purposes of this indemnification, claims include all obligations, damages (actual, consequential, or otherwise), and costs that any Indemnified Party reasonably incurs in defending any claim against it, including, without limitation, reasonable accountants , arbitrators, attorneys' fees, and expert witness fees costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, travel and living expenses, and other expenses of litigation, arbitration, or alternative dispute resolution, regardless of whether litigation arbitration or alternative dispute resolution is commenced. Each Indemnified Party may defend any claim against it at your expense and agree to settlements or take any other remedial, corrective, or other actions. This indemnity will continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding this Agreement's expiration or termination. An Indemnified Party need not seek recovery from any insurer or other third-party, or otherwise mitigate its losses and expenses, in order to maintain and recover fully a claim against you under this subparagraph. You agree that a failure to pursue a recovery or mitigate a loss will not reduce or alter the amounts that an Indemnified Party may recover from you under this paragraph. Without limiting the foregoing, if TKRC is made a party to a legal proceeding in connection with Your act or omission, TKRC may hire counsel to protect its interests and bill You for all costs and expenses incurred by TKRC. You shall promptly reimburse TKRC for such costs and expenses.

You shall notify TKRC immediately when you learn about an infringement or challenge to your use of any Marks, including the TKRC mark. TKRC will take the action TKRC deems appropriate in any such situation. TKRC has exclusive control over any proceeding or settlement concerning any of the Marks. You must take all actions that, in the opinion of TKRC's counsel, may be advisable to protect and maintain TKRC's interests in any proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain TKRC's interests in the Marks. While TKRC is not required to defend you against a claim arising from your use of any of the Marks, TKRC will indemnify and hold you harmless from all of your expenses reasonably incurred in any legal proceeding disputing your authorized use of any Mark provided that (a) your use is and has been in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and such other terms as may be specified by TKRC; and (b) you notify us of the proceeding or alleged infringement in a timely manner and you have complied with TKRC's directions regarding the proceeding. TKRC has the right to control the defense and settlement of any proceeding. TKRC will not reimburse you for your expenses and legal fees for separate, independent legal counsel, or for expenses in removing signage or discontinuing your use of any Mark. TKRC will not reimburse you for disputes where TKRC and/or any of its parents, affiliates, successors or assigns challenges your use of a Mark.

8.6 Covenants

8.6.1 In-Term Covenants

- (a) During the Term, You shall not, directly or indirectly, for yourself or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person or entity, own, maintain, operate, engage in, consult with, provide any assistance to, or have any interest (direct or indirect) in a Competitive Business (as defined below).
- (b) You shall not divert or attempt to divert any business, client, or potential client of the TKRC restaurant or any other System restaurant to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or to do or perform, directly or indirectly, any

other act, injurious or prejudicial, to the goodwill associated with the Marks or the System.

The term “Competitive Business” shall mean any and all businesses that are competitive with TKRC restaurants, including, without limitation any business that operates a restaurant offering Indian and Asian fast food menu items, or any similar food service business.

8.6.2 Post-Term Covenants

You may not, for a continuous, uninterrupted period commencing upon the expiration, transfer or termination of this Agreement (regardless of the cause for termination), and continuing for two (2) years thereafter, either directly or indirectly, for yourself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons (including your spouse or any immediate family member, or the spouse or any immediate family member of any personal guarantor of this Agreement), partnership, limited liability company or corporation, own, maintain, operate, engage in, provide any assistance to, or have any interest in, any Competitive Business that is located: (i) at the TKRC restaurant; (ii) within twenty-five (25) miles of the TKRC restaurant; or (iii) within twenty-five (25) miles of any other System restaurant located then in existence or under construction.

8.6.3 Miscellaneous

You agree that the length of time in Section 8.6.2 will be tolled for any period during which you are in breach of the covenant or any other period during which TKRC seeks to enforce this Agreement. The parties agree that the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If any court of competent jurisdiction determined that the geographic limits, time period or line of business defined by this Section 8 (inclusive of all subsections) is unreasonable, the parties agree that such a court of competent jurisdiction may determine an appropriate limitation to accomplish the intent and purpose of this Section and the parties, and each of them, agree to be bound by such determination.

9. TRANSFER OF FRANCHISE

9.1 Franchisor’s Right to Transfer

TKRC shall have the right to transfer or assign this Agreement and all or any part of its rights or obligations herein to any person or legal entity, and any designated assignee of TKRC shall become solely responsible for all obligations of TKRC under this Agreement from the date of assignment. You shall execute such documents, as TKRC may request, that are reasonably necessary to permit TKRC to transfer or assign this Agreement and all or any part of its rights or obligations herein.

9.2 Franchisee’s Conditional Right to Transfer

You understand and acknowledge that the rights and duties set forth in this Agreement are personal to You, and that TKRC has granted this franchise in reliance of Your (or, if You are a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company, your principals) business skill, financial capacity and personal character. Accordingly, neither You nor any immediate or remote successor to any part

of Your interest in this Agreement, nor any individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation or other legal entity, which directly or indirectly owns any interest in You, shall sell, assign, transfer, convey, pledge, encumber, merge or give away (collectively, “transfer”) this Agreement, any direct or indirect interest in You, or in all or substantially all of the assets of the Franchise without prior written consent of TKRC. Any purported assignment or transfer not having the written consent of TKRC, required by Section 9.3, shall be null and void and shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement, for which TKRC may immediately terminate without opportunity to cure pursuant to Section 10.2.1 of this Agreement. The foregoing remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies TKRC may have under this Agreement or at law or in equity.

9.3 Conditions of Transfer

Franchisee shall notify TKRC in writing of any proposed transfer of this Agreement, any direct or indirect interest in You, or in all or substantially all of the assets of TKRC restaurant, at least thirty (30) days before such transfer is proposed to take place. TKRC shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to any transfer. TKRC may, in its sole discretion, require any or all of the following as conditions of its approval:

- (a) That all of Your accrued monetary obligations and all other outstanding obligations to Franchisor and its affiliates have been satisfied;
- (b) That You are not in default of any provision of this Agreement, any amendment or addendum hereof or successor hereto, or any other agreement between You and TKRC or its affiliates;
- (c) That the transferor shall have executed a general release, in a form prescribed by TKRC, of any and all claims against TKRC and its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, agents, shareholders, and employees;
- (d) That the transferor (and, if the transferee is other than an individual, such owners of a beneficial interest in the transferee as TKRC may request) demonstrate to TKRC’s satisfaction that it meets TKRC’s educational, managerial and business standards; possesses a good moral character, business reputation and credit rating; has the aptitude and ability to operate the TKRC restaurant (as may be evidenced by prior related business experience or otherwise); and has adequate financial resources and capital to operate the TKRC restaurant, taking into consideration the purchase price paid by the transferee for the TKRC restaurant; and has not operated a business in competition with TKRC;
- (e) That (1) at TKRC’s option, (a) the transferee (and, if the transferee is other than an individual, such owners of a beneficial interest in the transferee as TKRC may request) enter into a written assignment, in a form satisfactory to TKRC, assuming and agreeing to discharge all of Your obligations under this Agreement, or (b) the transferee(s) execute, for a term ending on the expiration date of this Agreement and with such renewal term(s) as may be provided by this Agreement, the TKRC’s then-current form of Franchise Agreement and other ancillary agreements as

Franchisor may require for the TKRC restaurant, which agreements shall supersede this Agreement in all respects, and the terms of which may differ from the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, higher royalty fees, advertising contributions, or other fees, and a smaller or modified Territory, except that the transferee shall not be required to pay any initial franchise fee; and (2) the transferee's principal guaranty the performance of all such obligations in writing in a form satisfactory to TKRC;

- (f) That You remain liable for all of the obligations to TKRC in connection with the TKRC restaurant which arose prior to the effective date of the transfer and execute any and all instruments reasonable requested by TKRC to evidence such liability;
- (g) That the transferee (or, if the transferee is a corporation, partnership or limited liability company, a principal of the transferee acceptable to TKRC) and the transferee's manager (if transferee or transferee's principal will not manage the TKRC restaurant), at the transferee's expense, have successfully completed any training programs then in effect upon such terms and conditions as TKRC may reasonably require and pay TKRC the then-current training fee;
- (h) TKRC approves the terms and conditions of the transfer agreement between transferor and transferee; and
- (i) You pay to TKRC a transfer fee of \$12,000 or five percent (5%) of the sales price, whichever is greater; however, in the case of a transfer to a corporation or limited liability company formed by You for the convenience of ownership (as determined by TKRC in its sole discretion), no such transfer fee shall be required.

9.4 Franchisor's Right of First Refusal

If any party holding any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement, in You, or in all or substantially all of the assets of the restaurant desires to accept any bona fide offer from a third party to purchase such interest, You shall notify TKRC as provided in Section 9 hereof, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as TKRC may require. TKRC shall have the right and option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written notification, to send written notice to the seller that TKRC intends to purchase the seller's interest on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party. If TKRC elects to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase shall occur within sixty (60) days from the date of notice to the seller of the election to purchase by TKRC. If TKRC elects not to purchase the seller's interest, any material change thereafter in the terms of the offer from a third party shall constitute a new offer subject to the same rights of first refusal by TKRC as in the case of the third party's initial offer. Failure of TKRC to exercise the option afforded by this Section 9 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of this Section 9, with respect to a proposed transfer. In the event the consideration, terms and/or conditions offered by a third party are such that TKRC may not reasonably be required to furnish the same consideration, terms and/or conditions, then TKRC may purchase the interest proposed to be sold for the reasonable equivalent in cash. If the parties cannot agree within thirty (30) days on the

reasonable equivalent in cash of the consideration, terms and/or conditions offered by the third party, an independent appraiser shall be designated by TKRC at TKRC's expense, and the appraiser's determination shall be binding.

9.5 Death or Mental Incapacity

Upon the death, physical or mental incapacity of any person with an interest in this Agreement, in You, or in all or substantially all of the assets of the Restaurant, the executor, administrator, or personal representative of such person shall transfer such interest to a third party approved by TKRC within six (6) months after such death or mental incapacity. Such transfers, including, without limitation, transfers by devise or inheritance, shall be subject to the same conditions as any *inter vivos* transfer. In the case of transfer by devise or inheritance, if the heirs or beneficiaries of any such person are unable to meet the conditions in this Section 9, the executor, administrator, or personal representative of the decedent shall transfer the decedent's interest to another party approved by TKRC within a reasonable time, which disposition shall be subject to all the terms and conditions for transfers contained in this Agreement. If the interest is not disposed of within a reasonable time, Franchisor may terminate this Agreement, pursuant to Section 10 hereof.

9.6 Non-Waiver

TKRC's consent to a transfer of any interest in this Agreement, in You, or in all or substantially all of the assets of the Restaurant, shall not constitute a waiver of any claims it may have against the transferring party, nor shall it be deemed a waiver of TKRC's right to demand exact compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement by the transferor or transferee.

10. TERMINATION OF FRANCHISE

10.1 Termination by Consent of the Parties

This Agreement may be terminated upon the mutual consent of the parties.

10.2 Termination by TKRC

10.2.1 Immediate Termination upon Notice of Default

Upon the occurrence of any of the following defaults, TKRC may, at its option, terminate this Agreement effective immediately upon written notice to You:

- (a) If You misuse the Trade Name, Marks or the System, or engage in conduct which reflects materially and unfavorably upon the goodwill associated with them, or if You use in the TKRC restaurant any names, marks, systems, logotypes or symbols that TKRC has not authorized You to use.
- (b) If You have any direct or indirect interest in the ownership or operation of any business other than the TKRC restaurant that is confusingly similar to the TKRC restaurant or uses the System or Marks, or if You fail to give TKRC a signed copy

of the Nondisclosure, Nonsolicitation and Noncompetition Agreement, a form of which is attached hereto as Exhibit E for You (or if You are a corporation, all officers and shareholders, or, if You are a partnership, all Your general partners, or, if You are a limited liability company, all Your members) within ten (10) days after TKRC requests it.

- (c) If You attempt to assign or Transfer Your rights under this Agreement in any manner not authorized by this Agreement.
- (d) If You have made any material misrepresentations in connection with the acquisition of a TKRC restaurant or to induce TKRC to enter into this Agreement.
- (e) If You act without TKRC's prior written approval or consent in regard to any matter for which TKRC's prior written approval or consent is expressly required by this Agreement.
- (f) If You cease to operate the TKRC restaurant, unless (i) operations are suspended for a period of no more than one hundred and eighty (180) days, and (ii) the suspension is caused by fire, condemnation, or other act of God.
- (g) If You fail to permanently correct a breach of this Agreement, or to meet the operational standards stated in the Manual, after being twice requested in writing by TKRC to correct a similar breach or meet a similar standard in any twelve (12) months period.
- (h) If a threat or danger to public health or safety results from the construction, maintenance or operation of the TKRC restaurant.
- (i) Except as otherwise required by the United States Bankruptcy Code, if You become insolvent, are adjudicated a bankrupt, or file or have filed against You a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization, or similar proceeding.
- (j) If You plead guilty to, plead no contest to, or are convicted of, a felony, a crime involving moral turpitude, or any other crime or offense that TKRC believes is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on the System or Marks, the goodwill associated therewith, or TKRC's interest therein.
- (k) If You maintain false books or records, or submit any false reports to TKRC.
- (l) If You offer a product or service without TKRC's consent, or fail to offer any product or service designated by TKRC.

10.2.2 Termination after Five Days' Notice to Cure

TKRC may, at its option, terminate this Agreement, effective five (5) days after written notice is given to You, if You fail to make any payment when due under this Agreement or any other agreement between You and TKRC.

10.2.3 Termination after Thirty Days' Notice to Cure

Upon the occurrence of any of the following defaults, TKRC may, at its option, terminate this Agreement after thirty (30) days' notice to cure:

- (a) If You fail to submit to TKRC in a timely manner any information You are required to submit under this Agreement.
- (b) If You fail to begin operation of the TKRC restaurant within the time limits as provided in this Agreement, or if You fail to operate your TKRC restaurant in accordance with this Agreement and/or the Manual.
- (c) If You default in the performance of any other obligation under this Agreement, or any other agreement with TKRC.

Under this Section 10.2.3, TKRC may terminate this Agreement only by giving written notice of termination stating the nature of such default to You at least thirty (30) days prior to the effective date of termination; provided, however, that You may avoid termination by immediately initiating a remedy to cure such default, curing it to TKRC's satisfaction, and by promptly providing proof thereof to TKRC within the thirty (30) day period. If any such default is not cured within the specified time, or such longer period as applicable law may require, this Agreement shall terminate without further notice to You effective immediately upon the expiration of the thirty (30) day period or such longer period as applicable law may require.

10.3 Rights and Obligations After Termination or Expiration

Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, the parties will have the following rights and obligations:

- (a) TKRC will have no further obligations under this Agreement.
- (b) You shall give the final accounting for the TKRC restaurant, pay TKRC within thirty (30) days after termination all payments due to TKRC, and return the Manual and any other property belonging to TKRC.
- (c) You shall immediately and permanently cease to operate the TKRC restaurant. You shall immediately and permanently stop using the Marks or any confusingly similar marks, the System, or any advertising, signs, stationery, or forms that bear identifying marks or colors that might give others the impression that You are operating a TKRC restaurant, You shall refrain from any statement or action that

might give others the impression that You are or ever were affiliated with the TKRC Franchise Network.

- (d) You shall promptly sign any documents and take any steps that, in the judgment of TKRC, are necessary to delete Your listings from classified telephone directories, disconnect, or, at TKRC's option, assign the TKRC all telephone numbers that have been used in the TKRC restaurant, and terminate all other references that indicate You are or ever were affiliated with TKRC or a TKRC restaurant. By signing this Agreement, You irrevocably appoint TKRC as Your attorney-in-fact to take the actions described in this paragraph if You do not do so Yourself within seven (7) days after termination of this Agreement. You further irrevocably assign Your telephone numbers listed on Exhibit A, or hereinafter acquired for the operation of Your TKRC restaurant, to TKRC.
- (e) You shall maintain all records required by TKRC under this Agreement for a period of not less than five (5) years after final payment of any amounts You owe to TKRC when this Agreement is terminated (or such longer period as required by applicable law).
- (f) TKRC, or its designee, has an option to purchase the business from You, including but not limited to any or all of the physical assets of the TKRC restaurant, including its equipment, supplies and inventory, during a period of sixty (60) days following the effective date of termination. If TKRC notifies You that it (or its designee) wishes to purchase the assets of the business from You following Termination of this Agreement, You must immediately surrender possession of the TKRC restaurant to TKRC or Its designee upon demand. TKRC or its designee will operate the TKRC restaurant at its expense pending determination of the purchase price as set forth below. The equipment, supplies, and inventory will be valued as follows:
 - i. The lower of depreciated value or fair market value of the equipment supplies and inventory; and
 - ii. Depreciated value of other tangible personal property calculated on the straight-line method over a five (5) year life, less any liens or encumbrances.

TKRC must send written notice to You within thirty (30) days after termination of this Agreement of its (or its designee's) election to exercise the option to purchase. If the parties do not agree on a price within the option period, the option period may be extended for up to fifteen (15) business days to permit appraisal by an independent appraiser who is mutually satisfactory to the parties. If the parties fail to agree upon an appraiser within the specified period, each will appoint an appraiser and the two appraisers thus appointed must agree on a third appraiser within ninety (90) days after termination who must determine the price for the physical assets of the TKRC restaurant in accordance with the standards specified

above. This determination will be final and binding upon both TKRC, or TKRC's designee, as applicable, and You.

TKRC or its designee may exclude from the assets appraised any signs, equipment, inventory, and materials that are not reasonably necessary (in function or quality) to the operation of the TKRC restaurant, or that TKRC has not approved as meeting TKRC's then-current standards, the purchase price determined by the appraisal will reflect such exclusions (the "Purchase Price").

The Purchase Price shall be paid at a closing date not later than ninety (90) days after determination. TKRC has the right to offset against the Purchase Price any and all amounts that You or Your Related Parties owe TKRC and/or its Related Parties. At closing, You agree to deliver instruments transferring (i) good and marketable title to the assets purchased, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, with all sales and transfer taxes paid by You (ii) all licenses and permits related to the business which can be assigned, (iii) the leasehold interest in the Approved Location, (iv) a release agreement signed by You and Your Related Parties in a form and substance acceptable to TKRC, and (v) such other documentation as we may reasonably request.

- (g) TKRC (or its designee) has an option to replace You as lessee under any equipment lease or note for equipment that is used in connection with the TKRC restaurant. Upon request by TKRC, You shall give TKRC or its designee copies of the leases for all equipment used in the TKRC restaurant immediately upon termination. Upon request by TKRC, You shall allow TKRC and/or its designee the opportunity, at a mutually satisfactory time, to inspect the leased equipment. TKRC must request the information and access described in this paragraph within fifteen (15) days after termination. It must advise You of its (or its designee's) intention to exercise the option within fifteen (15) days after it has received the information and/or inspected the equipment. TKRC or its designee may assume any equipment lease in consideration of its assumption of future obligations under the lease. Upon exercise of this option by TKRC or its designees, You shall be fully released and discharged from future rents and other future liabilities under the lease if the terms of the lease permit it, but not from any debts to the lessor that already exist on the date when the option is exercised.
- (h) If TKRC declines to exercise the option, purchase, or assume the lease on Your equipment, You may sell it to either another TKRC franchisee or, with TKRC's prior written approval, You may de-brand the equipment and sell it to a non-franchisee.
- (i) You may not sell, or in any way divulge, the client list of Your TKRC restaurant.
- (j) If the premises are leased from a third-party, and if TKRC elects, you shall immediately assign your interest in the lease to TKRC or its designee and immediately surrender possession of the premises to TKRC. You are and shall

remain liable for all of your obligations accruing up to the effective date of any lease agreement.

- (k) Franchisee and its Related Parties shall abide by the post-termination restrictive covenants in Section 8.6 of this Agreement.

10.4 No Limitation of Remedies

No right or remedy conferred upon or reserved to TKRC (including as set forth in Section 10.3 above) is intended to be, nor shall be deemed exclusive of any other right or remedy herein or by law or equity provided or permitted, but each shall be cumulative of every other right or remedy. Nothing herein shall be construed to deprive TKRC of the right to recover damages as compensation for lost future profits. Termination of this Agreement will not end any obligation of either party that has come into existence before termination. All obligations of the parties which, by their terms, or by reasonable implication are to be performed in whole or in part after termination, shall survive termination.

11. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

11.1 Construction of Contract

Section headings in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and will not in any way modify the statements contained in any section of this Agreement. Each word in this Agreement may be considered to include any number or gender that the context requires.

11.2 Governing Law, Venue and Jurisdiction

11.2.1 This Agreement shall take effect upon its acceptance and execution by TKRC. Except to the extent governed by the United States Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. § 1, et seq.), and the United States Trademark Act of 1946 (Lanham Act, 15 U.S.C § 1050, et seq.), this Agreement, the franchise, and all claims arising from or in any way related to the relationship between TKRC, and/or any of its Related Parties, on the one hand, and you, and any of your owners, guarantors and/or affiliates, on the other hand, shall be interpreted and construed under the laws of the State of New York, which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law, except that any law regulating the sale of franchises or governing the relationship of a franchisor and its franchise, will not apply unless jurisdictional requirements are met independently without reference to this paragraph.

11.2.2 In the event the arbitration clause set forth in Section 11.8 is inapplicable or unenforceable, and subject to TKRC's rights, as outlined in Section 11.9, the following provision shall govern: The parties hereby expressly agree that the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, or if such court lacks subject matter jurisdiction, the County of New York, shall be the exclusive venue and exclusive proper forum in which to adjudicate any case or controversy arising out of or related to, either directly or indirectly, this Agreement, ancillary agreements, or the business relationship between the parties. The parties further agree that, in the event of such litigation, they will not contest or challenge the jurisdiction or venue of

these courts. You acknowledge that this Agreement has been entered into in the State of New York and that you are to receive valuable and continuing services emanating from TKRC's headquarters in New York. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the parties waive all questions of jurisdiction or venue for the purposes of carrying out this provision.

11.3 Notices

The parties to this Agreement shall direct any notices to the other party at the Delivery Address specified below that party's name on the final page of this Agreement, or at another address if advised in writing that the address has been changed. The parties shall notify each other in writing of any Delivery Address changes. Notices may be delivered by facsimile (with simultaneous mailing of a copy by first class mail), by electronic mail (with simultaneous mailing of a copy by certified mail), courier, federal express, or first class mail. Notice by facsimile and electronic mail will be considered delivered upon submission, by courier, upon delivery, and by certified mail three days after posting. Any notice by a means which affords the sender evidence of delivery or rejected delivery, shall be deemed to have been given at the date and time of receipt or rejected delivery.

11.4 Amendments

This Agreement may be amended only by a document signed by all of the parties to this Agreement or by their authorized agents.

11.5 No Waivers

No delay, waiver, omission or forbearance on the part of TKRC to exercise any right, option, duty, or power arising out of any breach of default by You under any of the terms, provisions, covenants, or conditions hereof shall constitute a waiver by Franchisor to enforce any such right, option, duty, or power as against You or as to subsequent breach or default by You. Subsequent acceptance by TKRC or any payments due to it hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver by TKRC of any preceding breach by You of any terms, provisions, covenants, or conditions of this Agreement.

11.6 Integration

This Agreement and all exhibits to this Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the parties. This Agreement supersedes any and all prior negotiations, understandings representations and agreements. No representations have induced You to execute this Agreement with TKRC Except for those permitted to be made unilaterally by TKRC hereunder, no amendment, change, or variance from this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement shall disclaim or require You to waive reliance on any representation that TKRC made in the most recent disclosure document (including its exhibits and amendments) (the "FDD") that TKRC delivered to You or your Your representative, subject to any agreed-upon changes to the contract terms and conditions described

in that disclosure document and reflected in this Agreement (including any riders or addenda signed at the same time as this Agreement).

You acknowledge that you are entering into this Agreement as a result of your own independent investigation and not as a result of any representations (with the exception of those representations made in the FDD) made by TKRC, its members, managers, officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives or independent contractors that are contrary to the terms set forth in this Agreement. You acknowledge that the FDD you received contained a copy of this Franchise Agreement and that you reviewed the FDD and Franchise Agreement at least fourteen (14) days (or such other time as applicable law requires) before you signed this Agreement. You further understand acknowledge and agree that any information you obtain from any TKRC franchisee, including relating to their sales, profit, cash flows, and/or expenses, does not constitute information obtained from TKRC, nor does TKRC make any representation as to the accuracy of any such information.

11.7 Negotiation and Mediation

11.7.1 Agreement to Use Procedure

The parties have reached this Agreement in good faith and in the belief that it is mutually advantageous to them. In the same spirit of cooperation, they pledge to try to resolve any dispute without litigation or arbitration. Other than an action by TKRC under Section 11.9 of this Agreement, the parties agree that if any dispute arises between them, before beginning any legal action or arbitration to interpret or enforce this Agreement, they will first follow the procedures described in this section. Good faith participation in these procedures to the greatest extent reasonably possible, despite lack of cooperation by one or more of the other parties, is a precondition to maintaining any legal action or arbitration to interpret or enforce this Agreement.

11.7.2 Initiation of Procedures

The party that initiates these procedures (“Initiating Party”) must give written notice to the other party, describing in general terms the nature of the dispute, specifying the Initiating Party’s claim for relief including the damages sought, and identifying one or more persons with authority to settle the dispute for him, her, or it. The party receiving the notice (“Responding Party”) has seven (7) days within which to designate by written notice to the Initiating Party one or more persons with authority to settle the dispute on the Responding Party’s behalf (the “Authorized Persons”).

11.7.3 Direct Negotiations

The Authorized Persons may investigate the dispute as they consider appropriate but agree to meet in-person at a location designated by TKRC within seven (7) days from the date of the designation of Authorized Persons to discuss resolution of the dispute. The Authorized Persons may meet at any times and places, and as often as they agree. If the dispute has not been resolved within ten (10) days after their initial meeting, either party may begin mediation procedures by giving written notice to the other party that it is doing so.

11.7.4 Selection of Mediator

The Authorized Persons will have seven (7) days from the date on which one party gives notice that he, she or it is beginning mediation within which to submit to one another written lists of acceptable mediators who are not associated with either of the parties. Within seven (7) days from the date of receipt of any list, the Authorized Persons must rank all the mediators in numerical order of preference and exchange the rankings. If one or more names are on both lists, the highest ranking one of these will be designated the mediator. If this process does not result in selection of a mediator, the parties agree jointly to request the arbitral organization designated in Section 11.8 to supply a list of qualified potential mediators. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the list, the parties must again rank the proposed mediators in numerical order of preference and must simultaneously exchange their lists. The mediator having the highest combined ranking shall be appointed as mediator. If the highest ranking mediator is not available to serve, the parties must go on to contact the mediator who was next highest in ranking until they are able to select a mediator.

11.7.5 Time and Place for Mediation

In consultation with the parties, the mediator shall promptly designate a mutually acceptable time and place for the mediation. Unless circumstances make it impossible, the time may not be later than thirty (30) days after selection of the mediator.

11.7.6 Exchange of Information

If either party to this Agreement believes he, she, or it needs information in the possession of another party to this Agreement to prepare for the mediation, all parties must attempt in good faith to agree on procedures for an exchange of information, with the help of the mediator, if required.

11.7.7 Summary of Views

At least seven (7) days before the first scheduled mediation session, each party must deliver to the mediator, and to the other party, a concise written summary of its views on the matter in dispute and on any other matters that the mediator asks them to include. The mediator may also request that each party submit a confidential paper on relevant legal issues, which may be limited in length by the mediator, to him or her.

11.7.8 Representatives

In the mediation, each party must be represented by an Authorized Person, who must physically attend mediation, and may be represented by counsel. In addition, each party may, with permission of the mediator, bring with him, her or it any additional persons who are needed to respond to questions, contribute information, and participate in the negotiations.

11.7.9 Conduct of Mediation

The mediator shall advise the parties in writing of the format for the meeting or meetings. If the mediator believes it will be useful, after reviewing the position papers, the mediator shall give both himself or herself and the Authorized Persons an opportunity to hear an oral presentation of each party's views on the matter in dispute. The mediator shall assist the Authorized Persons to negotiate a resolution of the matter in dispute, with or without the assistance of counsel or others. To this end, the mediator is authorized both to conduct joint meetings and to attend separate private caucuses with the parties.

All mediation sessions will be strictly private. The mediator must keep confidential all information learned unless specifically authorized by the party from which the information was obtained to disclose the information to the other party. The parties commit to participate in the proceedings in good faith with the intention of resolving the dispute if at all possible.

11.7.10 Termination of Procedure

The parties agree to participate in the mediation procedure to its conclusion as set forth in this section. The mediation may be concluded (1) by the signing of a settlement agreement by the parties, (2) by the mediator's declaration that the mediation is terminated, or (3) by a written declaration of either party, no earlier than at the conclusion of a full day's mediation, that the mediation is terminated. Even if the mediation is terminated without resolving the dispute, the parties agree not to terminate negotiations and not to begin any legal action or seek another remedy before the expiration of five (5) days following the mediation. A party may begin arbitration within this period only if the arbitration might otherwise be barred by an applicable statute of limitations or in order to request an injunction from a Court of competent jurisdiction to prevent irreparable harm.

11.7.11 Fees of Mediator, Disqualification

The fees and expenses of the mediator must be shared equally by the parties. The mediator may not later serve as a witness, consultant, expert or counsel for any party with respect to the dispute, or any related or similar matter in which either of the parties is involved.

11.7.12 Confidentiality

The mediation procedure is a compromise negotiation or settlement discussion for purposes of federal and state rules of evidence. The parties agree that no stenographic, visual or audio record of the proceedings may be made. Any conduct statement, promise, offer, view or opinion, whether oral or written, made in the course of the mediation by the parties, their agents or employees, or the mediator, is confidential and shall be treated as privileged. No conduct, statement, promise, offer, view or opinion made in the mediation procedure is discoverable or admissible in evidence for any purpose, not even impeachment, in any proceeding involving either of the parties. However, evidence that would otherwise be discoverable or admissible will not be excluded from discovery or made inadmissible simply because of its use in the mediation.

11.8 Arbitration

Except as provided in Section 11.9, and if not resolved by the negotiation and mediation procedures described in Section 11.7 above, any dispute, controversy, or claim between you and/or any of your Related Parties, on the one hand, and TKRC and/or any of TKRC's Related Parties, on the other hand, including, without limitation, any dispute, controversy, or claim arising under, out of in connection with or related to: (a) this Agreement; (b) the relationship of the parties; (c) the events leading up to the execution of this Agreement; (d) any loan or other finance arrangement between you and TKRC or its Related Parties; (e) the parties' relationship; (f) any System standard; (g) any claim based in tort or any theory of negligence; and/or (j) the scope or validity of the arbitration obligation under this Agreement, shall be determined in New York County, New York, by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"). This arbitration clause will not deprive TKRC of any right it may otherwise have to seek provisional injunctive relief from a court of competent jurisdiction.

11.8.1 The arbitration will be administered by the AAA pursuant to its Commercial Arbitration Rules then in effect by one (1) arbitrator. The arbitrator shall be an attorney with substantial experience in franchise law. If proper notice of any hearing has been given, the arbitrator will have full power to proceed to take evidence or to perform any other acts necessary to arbitrate the matter in the absence of any party who fails to appear.

11.8.2 In connection with any arbitration proceeding, each party will submit or file any claim which would constitute a compulsory counterclaim (as defined by the then-current Rule 13 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure) within the same proceeding as the claim to which it relates. Any such claim which is not submitted or filed in such proceeding will be forever barred.

11.8.3 Any arbitration must be on an individual basis and the parties and the arbitrator will have no authority or power to proceed with any claim as a class action, associational action, or otherwise to join or consolidate any claim with any claim or any other proceeding involving third-parties. If a court or arbitrator determines that this limitation on joinder of, or class action certification of claims is unenforceable then the agreement to arbitrate the dispute will be null and void and the parties must submit all claims to the jurisdiction of the courts in accordance with Section 11.8. The arbitration must take place in New York County, New York, or at such other location as TKRC designates.

11.8.4 The arbitrator must follow the law and not disregard the terms of this Agreement. The arbitrator may not consider any settlement discussions or offers that might have been made by either you or TKRC. The arbitrator may not, under any circumstance, (a) stay the effectiveness of any pending termination of this Agreement, (b) assess punitive or exemplary damages, (c) certify a class or a consolidated action, or (d) make any award which extends, modifies or suspends any lawful term of this Agreement, or any reasonable standard of business performance that TKRC sets. The arbitrator will have the right to make a determination as to any procedural matters as would a court of competent jurisdiction be permitted to make in the state in which the main office of TKRC is located. The arbitrator will also decide any factual, procedural, or legal questions relating in any way to the dispute between the parties, including, but not limited to, any decision as to whether Section 11.8 is applicable and enforceable as against the

parties, subject matter, timeliness, scope, remedies, unconscionability, and any alleged fraud in the inducement.

11.8.5 The arbitrator can issue summary orders disposing of all or part of a claim, and provide for temporary restraining orders, preliminary injunctions, injunctions, attachments, claim and delivery proceedings, temporary protective orders, receiverships, and other equitable and/or interim/final relief. Each party consents to the enforcement of such orders, injunctions, etc., by any court having jurisdiction.

11.8.6 The arbitrator will have subpoena powers limited only by the laws of the State of New York.

11.8.7 The parties ask that the arbitrator limit discovery to the greatest extent possible consistent with basic fairness in order to minimize the time and expense of arbitration. The parties to the dispute will otherwise have the same discovery rights as are available in civil actions under the laws of the State of New York.

11.8.8 All other procedural matters will be determined by applying the statutory common laws and rules of procedure that control a court of competent jurisdiction in the state of New York.

11.8.9 Other than as may be required by law, the entire arbitration proceedings (including but not limited to, any rulings, decisions or orders of the arbitrator), will remain confidential and will not be disclosed to anyone other than the parties to this Agreement.

11.8.10 The judgment of the arbitrator on any preliminary or final arbitration award will be final and binding and may be entered in any court having jurisdiction.

11.8.11 TKRC reserves the right, but has no obligation, to advance your share of the costs of any arbitration proceeding in order for such arbitration proceeding to take place and by doing so will not be deemed to have waived or relinquished TKRC's right to seek recovery of those costs against you.

11.8.12 The Arbitrator shall render a reasoned award unless otherwise requested by the parties. If TKRC requests a more detailed award, i.e. "findings of fact and conclusions of law," the parties shall evenly split the excess cost above the cost required for a reasoned award. However, if You request an award more detailed than a reasoned award, i.e. "findings of facts and conclusions of law," You shall bear the entire additional cost required for such award, which cost is above the cost for a reasoned award.

11.8.13 Should TKRC prevail in any arbitration, the Arbitrator shall require You to pay all expenses of Arbitration, as well as TKRC's attorneys' fees and costs.

11.9 Exceptions to Arbitration and Mediation

11.9.1 Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 11.7 and 11.8 of this Agreement, TKRC shall be entitled, with a bond of not more than \$1,000, to the entry of temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctions, and orders of specific performance, enforcing the provisions of this Agreement in any court of competent jurisdiction relating to: (a) Your, and/or any of Your Related Party's use of the Marks; (b) Your confidentiality and non-competition covenants (Section 8); (c) Your obligations upon termination or expiration of the franchise; or (d) Transfer or assignment by You. If TKRC secures any such injunction (i.e. temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction, or permanent injunction) or order of specific performance, you agree to pay to TKRC an amount equal to the aggregate of TKRC's costs of obtaining such relief including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses, travel and living expenses, and any damages incurred by TKRC as a result of the breach of any such provision.

11.9.2 Further, at the election of TKRC or its affiliate, the mediation and arbitration provisions of Sections 11.7 and 11.8, inclusive of all subparts, shall not apply to: (a) any claim by TKRC relating to your failure to pay any fee due to TKRC under this Agreement; and/or (b) any claim by TKRC or its affiliate relating to use of the Proprietary Marks and/or the System, including, without limitation, claims for violations of the Lanham Act; and/or (c) any claim by TKRC relating to a breach of your confidentiality and/or non-competition obligations under this Agreement.

11.10 Injunctive Remedy for Breach

You recognize that You are a member of a Franchise Network and that Your acts and omissions may have a positive or negative effect on the success of other businesses operating under TKRC's Trade Name and in association with its Marks. Failure on the part of a single franchisee to comply with the terms of its Franchise Agreement is likely to cause irreparable damage to TKRC and to some or all of the other franchisees of TKRC. For this reason, You agree that if TKRC can demonstrate to a court of competent jurisdiction that there is a substantial likelihood of Your breach or threatened breach of any of the terms of this Agreement, TKRC will be entitled to an injunction restraining the breach or to a decree of specific performance, without showing or proving any actual damage and without the necessity of posting bond or other security, any bond or other security being waived hereby. Franchisor has the exclusive right to seek relief pursuant to this section in a court of competent jurisdiction as defined in section 11.2.2 of this Agreement or any other court of competent jurisdiction. Notwithstanding, if any Court of competent jurisdiction, as described herein, determines that a bond or other security is required, You agree that you will not seek bond or security in excess of \$1,000 and, in fact, will oppose any effort by a Court to impose a bond or security in excess of \$1,000.

11.11 Limitations of Actions

You may not maintain an arbitration against the Franchisor or its Related Parties unless: (a) You deliver written notice of any claim to the other party within one hundred eighty (180) days after the event complained of becomes known to You, or when you should have known of said event

had you been reasonably diligent; (b) thereafter, You must follow the negotiation and mediation procedures described above; and (c) You file an arbitration within one (1) year after the notice is delivered. While this Section 11.11 may limit the applicable statute of limitations, it is not intended to extend any applicable statute of limitation in any way. The limitations set forth in this Section 11.11 shall not apply to TKRC, its affiliates or its Related Parties.

11.12 Attorneys' Fees and Costs

If legal action or arbitration is necessary, including any motion to compel arbitration, or action on appeal, to enforce the terms and conditions of this Agreement, or for violation of this Agreement, TKRC will be entitled to recover reasonable compensation for preparation, investigation costs, court costs, arbitral costs, and reasonable accountants, attorneys, attorneys' assistants, and expert witness fees incurred by TKRC. Further, if TKRC is required to engage legal counsel in connection with any failure by You to comply with this Agreement, You shall reimburse TKRC for any of the above-listed costs and expenses incurred by TKRC, regardless of whether TKRC files or compels mediation, arbitration or litigation.

11.13 Severability

Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, each portion, section, part term, and/or provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable, and if for any reason, any section, part, term, and/or provision herein is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, such shall not impair the operation of or have any other effect upon, such other portions sections parts terms, and/or provisions of this Agreement as may remain otherwise intelligible, and the latter shall continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties hereto, and said invalid portions, sections, parts, terms, and/or provisions shall be deemed not to be a part of this Agreement.

11.14 Individual Dispute Resolution – No Class Action or Multi-Party Actions

Any legal action between or among the parties to this Agreement and any of their Related Parties shall be conducted on an individual basis and not on a consolidated or class-wide basis.

11.15 Waiver of Rights

THE PARTIES HERETO AND EACH OF THEM KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY, AND INTENTIONALLY AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

11.15.1 Jury Trial. The parties hereto and each of them EXPRESSLY WAIVE(S) THE RIGHT ANY MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ARBITRATION, ACTION, PROCEEDING, OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR IN EQUITY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, FOR ANY CLAIMS RELATING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE NEGOTIATION OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE EVENTS LEADING UP TO THE SIGNING OF THIS AGREEMENT, OR THE BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE FRANCHISE, WHETHER BROUGHT IN STATE OR

FEDERAL COURT, WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT THEORY, NEGLIGENCE OR TORT, AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THERE ARE OTHER PARTIES IN SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING. This waiver is effective even if a court of competent jurisdiction decides that the arbitration provision in Section 11.8 is unenforceable. Each party acknowledges that it has had full opportunity to consult with counsel concerning this waiver, and that this waiver is informed, voluntary, intentional, and not the result of unequal bargaining power.

11.15.2 Damages Waiver. The parties hereto and each of them EXPRESSLY WAIVE(S) ANY CLAIM FOR PUNITIVE, MULTIPLE AND/OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, *except that* this waiver and limitation shall not apply with respect to (a) your obligation to indemnify TKRC pursuant to any provision of this Agreement, and/or (b) any claims TKRC brings against you and/or your guarantors for unauthorized use of the Marks, unauthorized use or disclosure of any Confidential Information, unfair competition, breach of the non-competition covenant and any other cause of action under the Lanham Act and TKRC shall be entitled to receive an award of multiple damages, attorneys' fees and all damages as provided by law.

11.15.3 The parties hereto and each of them EXPRESSLY AGREE(S) THAT IN THE EVENT OF ANY FINAL DETERMINATION ADJUDICATION OR APPLICABLE ENACTMENT OF LAW THAT PUNITIVE MULTIPLE AND/OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES MAY NOT BE WAIVED, ANY RECOVERY BY ANY PARTY IN ANY ARBITRATION OR OTHER FORUM SHALL NEVER EXCEED TWO (2) TIMES ACTUAL DAMAGES, EXCEPT THAT TKRC may recover more than two (2) times its actual damages if you commit acts of willful trademark infringement or otherwise violate the Lanham Act, as provided by law.

11.15.4. You hereby expressly waive any and all rights, actions or claims for relief under the Federal Act entitled "Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations," 18 U.S.C. § 1961, *et seq.* ("RICO").

11.15.5 You hereby expressly agree that the existence of any claims You may have against TKRC or its Related Parties, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by TKRC of the covenants contained in this Agreement. You agree to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by TKRC in connection with the enforcement of any covenant contained in this Agreement.

11.16 Approval and Guaranty Provision

If You are a corporation, all officers and shareholders, or, if You are a partnership, all Your general partners, or, if You are a limited liability company, all Your members, shall approve this Agreement, permit You to furnish the financial information required by TKRC, and agree to the restrictions placed on them including restrictions on the transferability of their interests in the franchise and the TKRC restaurant and limitations on their rights to compete, and sign separately a Guaranty, guaranteeing Your payments and performance. Where required to satisfy our standards of creditworthiness, or to secure the obligations made under this Agreement, Your spouse or the

spouses of Your Related Parties, may be asked to sign the Guaranty. Our form of Guaranty appears as Exhibit C to this Agreement.

11.17 Acceptance by TKRC

This Agreement will not be binding on TKRC unless and until an authorized management officer of TKRC has signed it.

11.18 Disclaimer of Representations

NO SALESPERSON, REPRESENTATIVE OR OTHER PERSON HAS THE AUTHORITY TO BIND OR OBLIGATE US EXCEPT OUR AUTHORIZED MANAGEMENT OFFICER BY A WRITTEN DOCUMENT. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT NO REPRESENTATIONS, PROMISES INDUCEMENTS, GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WERE MADE BY US OR ON OUR BEHALF WHICH HAVE LED YOU TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. YOU UNDERSTAND THAT WHETHER YOU SUCCEED AS A FRANCHISEE IS DEPENDENT UPON YOUR EFFORTS, BUSINESS JUDGMENTS, THE PERFORMANCE OF YOUR EMPLOYEES, MARKET CONDITIONS AND VARIABLE FACTORS BEYOND OUR CONTROL OR INFLUENCE. YOU FURTHER UNDERSTAND THAT SOME FRANCHISEES ARE MORE OR LESS SUCCESSFUL THAN OTHER FRANCHISEES AND THAT WE HAVE MADE NO REPRESENTATION THAT YOU WILL DO AS WELL AS ANY OTHER FRANCHISEE. YOU UNDERSTAND THAT TKRC IS NOT A FIDUCIARY AND HAS NO SPECIAL RESPONSIBILITIES BEYOND THE NORMAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF A SELLER IN A BUSINESS TRANSACTION.

11.19 Receipt

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of this Agreement and the Franchise Disclosure Document, with exhibits, at least fourteen (14) calendar days (unless otherwise required by applicable law) before execution of this Agreement or Your payment of any monies to us refundable or otherwise.

11.20 Opportunity for Review by Your Advisors

You acknowledge that we have recommended, and that You have had the opportunity to obtain a review of this Agreement, and our Franchise Disclosure Document, by Your lawyer, accountant or other business advisor before execution hereof.

11.21 Execution of Agreements

Each of the undersigned parties warrants that it has the full authority to sign this Agreement. If You are a partnership, limited liability company or corporation, the person executing this agreement on behalf of such partnership, limited liability company or corporation warrants to us, both individually and in his capacity as partner member, manager or officer, that all of the partners of the partnership all of the members or managers of the limited liability company, or all of the shareholders of the corporation, as applicable, have read and approved this Agreement, including

any restrictions which this Agreement places upon rights to transfer their interest in the partnership limited liability company or corporation.

11.22 Independent Investigation

You acknowledge that You have conducted an independent investigation of the franchised business contemplated by this Agreement and recognize that it involves business risks which make the success of the venture largely dependent upon Your business abilities and efforts. You acknowledge that You have been given the opportunity to clarify any provision of this Agreement that You may not have initially understood and that we have advised You to have this Agreement reviewed by an attorney.

11.23 No Guarantee of Earnings

You understand that neither TKRC nor any of our representatives and/or agents with whom You have met have made and are not making any guarantees express or implied, as to the extent of Your success in Your franchised business, and have not and are not in any way representing or promising any specific amounts of earnings or profits in association with Your franchised business.

11.24 No Personal Liability

You agree that fulfillment of any and all of our obligations written in this Agreement, or based on any oral communications which may be ruled to be binding in a court of law, shall be TKRC's sole responsibility and none of its agents, representatives, nor any individuals associated with it shall be personally liable to You for any reason

11.25 Non-Uniform Agreements

TKRC makes no representations or warranties that all other agreements with TKRC System franchisees entered into before or after the Effective Date do or will contain terms substantially similar to those contained in this Agreement. You recognize, acknowledge and agree that TKRC may waive or modify comparable provisions of other Franchise Agreements granted to other System franchisees in a non-uniform manner.

**[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK]
[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]**

IN WITNESS TO THE PROVISIONS OF THIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, the undersigned have signed this Agreement on the date set forth in Section 1 hereof.

FRANCHISOR:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
doing business as The Kati Roll Company

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Delivery Addresses for Notices:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor
New York, New York 10018

Evan M. Goldman, Esquire
The Franchise Firm LLP
225 Wilmington West Chester Pike, Suite 200
Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania 19317

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Delivery Address for Notices:

EXHIBIT A TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

FRANCHISE DATA SHEET

1. The Effective Date set forth in the introductory Paragraph of the Franchise Agreement is: _____, 20__.

2. The Franchise Owner set forth in the introductory Paragraph of the Franchise Agreement is: _____.

3. The address for notice and payments to Franchise Owner under Section 11.3 of the Franchise Agreement is:

4. You Approved Location is:

5. Your Protected Territory is the following geographic area.

If map is attached, check here: _____

EXHIBIT B TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP

Franchise: _____

Trade Name (if different than above): _____

Form of Ownership
(Check One)

___ Individual ___ Partnership ___ Corporation ___ Limited Liability Company

If a Partnership, provide name and address of each partner showing percentage owned, whether active in management, and indicate the state in which the partnership was formed.

If a Corporation, give the state and date of incorporation, the names and addresses of each officer and director, and list the names and addresses of every shareholder showing what percentage of stock is owned by each.

If a Limited Liability Company, give the state and date of formation, the name of the manager(s), and list the names and addresses of every member and the percentage of membership interest held by each member.

State and Date of Formation: _____

Management (managers, officers, board of directors, etc.):

Name	Title

Members, Stockholders, Partners:

Name	Role	Ownership Percentage

Principal Manager. The following individual is hereby designated the “Principal” of the Franchise business. TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, and all of its vendors, suppliers, and associates may rely entirely on instructions from said Principal on behalf of the aforesaid franchise, to the exclusion of, and overriding, instructions from anyone else purporting to represent the

franchise. The only accepted method to change the identification of the Principal is to produce a signed statement to that effect, signed by 100% of the owners of the Franchise.

Name of Principal: _____

Franchisee acknowledges that this Statement of Ownership applies to the TKRC Business authorized under the Franchise Agreement.

Use additional sheets if necessary. Any and all changes to the above information must reported to Franchisor in writing.

FRANCHISEE:

Business Entity Name (if any):

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT C TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

PRINCIPAL OWNER'S GUARANTY

This Guaranty must be signed by each of the principal owners, and their spouses, (referred to as “you” or “your” for purposes of this Guaranty only) of _____ (the “Business Entity”) under the Franchise Agreement dated _____ (the “Agreement”) with TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York corporation (“we,” “us,” or “our”).

1. **Incorporation of Terms.** Each term of the Agreement is incorporated into this Guaranty.

2. **Guaranty.** In consideration of and as an inducement to us signing and delivering the Agreement, each of you signing this Guaranty personally and unconditionally: guarantee to us and our successors and assigns that (a) the Business Entity will punctually pay and perform every obligation and obey every restriction and covenant set forth in the Agreement and (b) each of you agrees to be personally bound by, and personally liable for the breach of, each and every obligation, restriction and covenant in the Agreement.

3. **Payment.** If the Business Entity fails to make any payment when due or otherwise defaults under any of the terms of the Agreement, immediately upon demand, you will pay to us the full amount owed, plus any interest or penalty allowed under the Agreement. All payments are made without set-off, deduction or withholding for any reason, and are final and free from any defense, claim or counterclaim of you, except the defense that the Business Entity has paid all obligations in full.

4. **Waivers.** Each of you waives: (a) acceptance and notice of acceptance by us of your obligations under this Guaranty; (b) notice of demand for payment of any indebtedness or nonperformance of any obligations guaranteed by you; (c) protest and notice of default to any party with respect to the indebtedness or nonperformance of any obligations guaranteed by you; (d) any right you may have to require that an action be brought against the Business Entity or any other person as a condition of your liability; (e) all rights to payments and claims for reimbursement or subrogation which you may have against the Business Entity arising as a result of your execution of and performance under this Guaranty; and (f) all other notices and legal or equitable defenses to which you may be entitled in your capacity as guarantors.

5. **Consents and Agreements.** Each of you consents and agrees that: (a) your direct and immediate liability under this Guaranty are joint and several; (b) you must render any payment or performance required under the Agreement upon demand if the Business Entity fails or refuses punctually to do so; (c) your liability will not be contingent or conditioned upon our pursuit of any remedies against the Business Entity or any other person; (d) your liability will not be diminished, relieved or otherwise affected by any extension of time, credit or other indulgence which we may periodically grant to the Business Entity or to any other person, including, without limitation, the acceptance of any partial payment or performance or the compromise or release of any claims and no such indulgence will in any way modify or amend this Guaranty; and (e) this Guaranty will

continue and is irrevocable during the term of the Agreement and, if required by the Agreement, after its termination or expiration.

6. **Enforcement Costs.** If we are required to enforce this Guaranty in any judicial or arbitration proceeding or any appeals, you must reimburse us for our enforcement costs. Enforcement costs include reasonable accountants', attorneys', attorney's assistants', arbitrators' and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, arbitration filing fees, other litigation expenses and travel and living expenses, whether incurred prior to, in preparation for, or in contemplation of the filing of any written demand, claim, action, hearing or proceeding to enforce this Guaranty.

7. **Effectiveness.** Your obligations under this Guaranty are effective on the Agreement Date, regardless of the actual date of signature. Terms not otherwise defined in this Guaranty have the meanings as defined in the Agreement. This Guaranty is governed by New York law and we may enforce our rights regarding it in the courts of _____ County, New York. Each of you irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction and venue of such courts.

Each of you now signs and delivers this Guaranty effective as of the date of the Agreement regardless of the actual date of signature. Each of the undersigned Guarantors represents and warrants that, if no signature appears below for such Guarantor's spouse, such Guarantor is not married.

Signature of Each Guarantor	Percentage of Ownership in Franchisee
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

EXHIBIT D TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

SAMPLE GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT WAIVER AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS

This Waiver and Release of Claims (“Release”) is made as of _____, 20__ by _____, a(n) _____ (“Franchisee”), and each individual holding an ownership interest in Franchisee (collectively with Franchisee, “Releasor”) in favor of TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York Corporation (“Franchisor,” and together with Releasor, the “Parties”).

WHEREAS, Franchisor and Franchisee have entered into a Franchise Agreement (“Agreement”) pursuant to which Franchisee was granted the right to own and operate a The Kati Roll Company restaurant (as defined in the Agreement);

WHEREAS, Franchisee has notified Franchisor of its desire to transfer the Agreement and all rights related thereto, or an ownership interest in Franchisee, to a transferee, (enter into a successor Franchise Agreement) and Franchisor has consented to such transfer (agreed to enter into a successor Franchise Agreement); and

WHEREAS, as a condition to Franchisor’s consent to the transfer (Franchisee’s ability to enter into a successor Franchise Agreement), Releasor has agreed to execute this Release upon the terms and conditions stated below.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of Franchisor’s consent to the transfer (Franchisor entering into a successor Franchise Agreement), and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, Releasor hereby agrees as follows:

1. Representations and Warranties. Releasor represents and warrants that it is duly authorized to enter into this Release and to perform the terms and obligations herein contained, and has not assigned, transferred or conveyed, either voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights or claims against Franchisor or any of the rights, claims or obligations being terminated and released hereunder. Each individual executing this Release on behalf of Franchisee represents and warrants that he/she is duly authorized to enter into and execute this Release on behalf of Franchisee. Releasor further represents and warrants that all individuals that currently hold a direct or indirect ownership interest in Franchisee are signatories to this Release.

2. Release. Releasor and its subsidiaries, affiliates, parents, divisions, renewals and assigns and all persons or firms claiming by, through, under, or on behalf of any or all of them, hereby release, acquit and forever discharge Franchisor, any and all of its affiliates, parents,

subsidiaries or related companies, divisions and partnerships, and its and their past and present officers, directors, agents, partners, shareholders, employees, representatives, renewals and assigns, and attorneys, and the spouses of such individuals (collectively, the “Released Parties”), from any and all claims, liabilities, damages, expenses, actions or causes of action which Releasor may now have or has ever had, whether known or unknown, past or present, absolute or contingent, suspected or unsuspected, of any nature whatsoever, including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all claims, liabilities, damages, expenses, actions or causes of action directly or indirectly arising out of or relating to the execution and performance of the Agreement and the offer and sale of the franchise related thereto.

3. Nondisparagement. Releasor expressly covenants and agrees not to make any false representation of facts, or to defame, disparage, discredit or deprecate any of the Released Parties or otherwise communicate with any person or entity in a manner intending to damage any of the Released Parties, their business or their reputation.

4. Miscellaneous.

a. Releasor agrees that it has read and fully understands this Release and that the opportunity has been afforded to Releasor to discuss the terms and contents of said Release with legal counsel and/or that such a discussion with legal counsel has occurred.

b. This Release shall be construed and governed by the laws of the State of New York.

c. Each individual and entity that comprises Releasor shall be jointly and severally liable for the obligations of Releasor.

d. In the event that it shall be necessary for any Party to institute legal action to enforce or for the breach of any of the terms and conditions or provisions of this Release, the prevailing Party in such action shall be entitled to recover all of its reasonable costs and attorney fees.

e. All of the provisions of this Release shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties and their current and future respective directors, officers, partners, attorneys, agents, employees, shareholders and the spouses of such individuals, renewals, affiliates, and assigns. No other party shall be a third-party beneficiary to this Release.

f. This Release constitutes the entire agreement and, as such, supersedes all prior oral and written agreements or understandings between and among the Parties regarding the subject matter hereof. This Release may not be modified except in a writing signed by all of the Parties. This Release may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which together shall constitute but one and the same document.

g. If one or more of the provisions of this Release shall for any reason be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect or impair any other provision of this Release, but this Release shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had not been contained herein.

h. The Parties agree to do such further acts and things and to execute and deliver such additional agreements and instruments as any Party may reasonably require to consummate, evidence, or confirm the Release contained herein in the matter contemplated hereby.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF Releasor has executed this Release as of the date first written above.

Dated: _____, 20____

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Title: _____

FRANCHISEE'S OWNERS:

Date: _____

Signature

Print Name

EXHIBIT E TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

NONDISCLOSURE, NONSOLICITATION AND NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT

This Agreement (“Agreement”) is entered into by the undersigned (“you”) in favor of TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York corporation, and its renewals and assigns (“us”), upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

1. Definitions.

“*Competitive Business*” shall mean any and all businesses that are competitive with The Kati Roll Company restaurants, including, without limitation, any (a) business that operates a restaurant selling Asian and Indian food for consumption, (c) business offering Approved Products and Services of a similar nature to those of the Restaurant, or (d) business or entity which franchises, licenses or otherwise grants to others the right to operate such aforementioned businesses described in subparts (a)-(c) of this Section. Furthermore, the Restricted Parties shall not divert, or attempt to divert, any prospective customer to a Competing Business in any manner.

“*Copyrights*” means all works and materials for which we or our affiliate have secured common law or registered copyright protection and that we allow franchisees to use, sell or display in connection with the marketing and/or operation of a TKRC restaurant, whether now in existence or created in the future.

“*Franchisee*” means the TKRC franchisee for whom you are an officer, director, employee or independent contractor.

“*Intellectual Property*” means, collectively or individually, our Marks, Copyrights, Know-how and System.

“*Know-how*” means all of our trade secrets and other proprietary information relating to the development, construction, marketing and/or operation of a TKRC restaurant, including, but not limited to, methods, techniques, specifications, proprietary practices and procedures, policies, marketing strategies and information comprising the System and the Manual.

“*Manual*” means our confidential operations manual for the operation of a TKRC restaurant.

“*Marks*” means the logotypes, service marks, and trademarks now or hereafter involved in the operation of a TKRC restaurant, including “The Kati Roll Company”, and any other trademarks, service marks or trade names that we designate for use by a TKRC restaurant. The term “Marks” also includes any distinctive trade dress used to identify a TKRC restaurant, whether now in existence or hereafter created.

“*Prohibited Activities*” means any or all of the following: (i) owning, operating or having any other interest (as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, manager, consultant, shareholder, creditor, representative, agent or in any similar capacity) in a Competitive Business

(other than owning an interest of five percent (5%) or less in a publicly traded company that is a Competitive Business); (ii) diverting or attempting to divert any business from us (or one of our affiliates or franchisees); and/or (iii) inducing (a) any of our employees or managers (or those of our affiliates or franchisees) to leave their position or (b) any customer of ours (or of one of our affiliates or franchisees) to transfer their business to you or to any other person that is not then a franchisee of ours.

“Restricted Period” means the two (2) year period after you cease to be a manager of Franchisee’s TKRC restaurant; provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that this period of time is too long to be enforceable, then the *“Restricted Period”* means the one (1) year period after you cease to be a manager or officer of Franchisee’s TKRC restaurant.

“Restricted Territory” means the geographic area within: (i) a 25 mile radius from Franchisee’s TKRC restaurant (and including the address of primary operation); and (ii) a 25 mile radius from all other TKRC Business that are operating or under construction as of the beginning of the Restricted Period; provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the foregoing Restricted Territory is too broad to be enforceable, then the *“Restricted Territory”* means the geographic area within a 15 mile radius from Franchisee’s TKRC restaurant (and including the premises of the Restaurant).

“System” means our system for the establishment, development, operation and management of a TKRC restaurant, including Know-how, proprietary programs and products, confidential operations manuals and operating system.

2. **Background.** You are an officer, director, or manager of Franchisee. As a result of this relationship, you may gain knowledge of our System and Know-how. You understand that protecting the Intellectual Property is vital to our success and that of our franchisees and that you could seriously jeopardize our entire franchise system if you were to unfairly compete with us. In order to avoid such damage, you agree to comply with the terms of this Agreement.

3. **Intellectual Property.** You agree: (i) you will not use the Know-how in any business or capacity other than a TKRC Business operated by Franchisee; (ii) you will maintain the confidentiality of the Know-how at all times; (iii) you will not make unauthorized copies of documents containing any Know-how; (iv) you will take such reasonable steps as we may ask of you from time-to-time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Know-how; and (v) you will stop using the Know-how immediately if you are no longer a manager of Franchisee’s TKRC restaurant. You further agree that you will not use the Intellectual Property for any purpose other than the performance of your duties for Franchisee and within the scope of your employment or other engagement with Franchisee.

4. **Unfair Competition During Relationship.** You agree not to unfairly compete with us at any time while you are a manager of Franchisee’s TKRC restaurant by engaging in any Prohibited Activities.

5. **Unfair Competition After Relationship.** You agree not to unfairly compete with us during the Restricted Period by engaging in any Prohibited Activities; provided, however, that

the Prohibited Activity relating to having an interest in a Competitive Business will only apply regarding a Competitive Business that is located within or provides competitive goods or services to customers who are located within the Restricted Territory. If you engage in any Prohibited Activities during the Restricted Period, then you agree that your Restricted Period will be extended by the period of time during which you were engaging in the Prohibited Activity.

6. **Immediate Family Members.** You acknowledge that you could circumvent the purpose of this Agreement by disclosing Know-how to an immediate family member (*i.e.*, spouse, parent, sibling, child, or grandchild). You also acknowledge that it would be difficult for us to prove whether you disclosed the Know-how to family members. Therefore, you agree that you will be presumed to have violated the terms of this Agreement if any member of your immediate family (i) engages in any Prohibited Activities during any period of time during which you are prohibited from engaging in the Prohibited Activities or (ii) uses or discloses the Know-how. However, you may rebut this presumption by furnishing evidence conclusively showing that you did not disclose the Know-how to the family member

7. **Covenants Reasonable.** You acknowledge and agree that: (i) the terms of this Agreement are reasonable both in time and in scope of geographic area; and (ii) you have sufficient resources and business experience and opportunities to earn an adequate living while complying with the terms of this Agreement. **YOU HEREBY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT AS BEING OVERLY BROAD, UNREASONABLE OR OTHERWISE UNENFORCEABLE.**

8. **Breach.** You agree that failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement will cause substantial and irreparable damage to us and/or other TKRC franchisees for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Therefore, you agree that any violation of the terms of this Agreement will entitle us to injunctive relief. You agree that we may apply for such injunctive relief, without bond, but upon due notice, in addition to such further and other relief as may be available at equity or law, and the sole remedy of yours, in the event of the entry of such injunction, will be the dissolution of such injunction, if warranted, upon hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction being expressly waived hereby). If a court requires the filing of a bond notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the parties agree that the amount of the bond shall not exceed \$1,000. None of the remedies available to us under this Agreement are exclusive of any other, but may be combined with others under this Agreement, or at law or in equity, including injunctive relief, specific performance and recovery of monetary damages. Any claim, defense or cause of action that you may have against us or against Franchisee, regardless of cause or origin, cannot be used as a defense against our enforcement of this Agreement.

9. **Miscellaneous.**

a. If we hire an attorney or file suit against you because you have breached this Agreement and prevail against you, you agree to pay our reasonable attorney fees and costs in doing so.

b. This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced under the laws of New York and the courts in that state shall have jurisdiction over any legal proceedings arising out of this Agreement.

c. Each section of this Agreement, including each subsection and portion thereof, is severable. In the event that any section, subsection or portion of this Agreement is unenforceable, it shall not affect the enforceability of any other section, subsection or portion; and each party to this Agreement agrees that the court may impose such limitations on the terms of this Agreement as it deems in its discretion necessary to make such terms reasonable in scope, duration and geographic area.

d. You and we both believe that the covenants in this Agreement are reasonable in terms of scope, duration and geographic area. However, we may at any time unilaterally modify the terms of this Agreement upon written notice to you by limiting the scope of the Prohibited Activities, narrowing the definition of a Competitive Business, shortening the duration of the Restricted Period, reducing the geographic scope of the Restricted Territory and/or reducing the scope of any other covenant imposed upon you under this Agreement to ensure that the terms and covenants in this Agreement are enforceable under applicable law.

EXECUTED on the date stated below.

Date: _____

Signature

Print Name

EXHIBIT F TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

SAMPLE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT

This Agreement (“Agreement”) is entered into by the undersigned (“you”) in favor of TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York corporation, and its renewals and assigns (“us”), upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings given to them below:

“*TKRC Restaurant*” means a fast-casual restaurant offering a variety of fresh made-to-order Kati Rolls, Asian and Indian cuisine and other menu items.

“*Copyrights*” means all works and materials for which we or our affiliate have secured common law or registered copyright protection and that we allow franchisees to use, sell or display in connection with the marketing and/or operation of a TKRC Business, whether now in existence or created in the future.

“*Franchisee*” means the TKRC franchisee for whom you are an officer, director, employee or independent contractor.

“*Intellectual Property*” means, collectively or individually, our Marks, Copyrights, Know-how and System.

“*Know-how*” means all of our trade secrets and other proprietary information relating to the development, construction, marketing and/or operation of a TKRC restaurant, including, but not limited to, methods, techniques, specifications, proprietary practices and procedures, policies, marketing strategies and information comprising the System and the Manual.

“*Manual*” means our confidential operations manual for the operation of a TKRC restaurant.

“*Marks*” means the logotypes, service marks, and trademarks now or hereafter involved in the operation of a TKRC restaurant, including “The Kati Roll Company”, and any other trademarks, service marks or trade names that we designate for use by a TKRC restaurant. The term “Marks” also includes any distinctive trade dress used to identify a TKRC restaurant, whether now in existence or hereafter created.

“*System*” means our system for the establishment, development, operation and management of a TKRC restaurant, including Know-How, proprietary programs and products, confidential operations manuals and operating system.

2. **Background.** You are an employee or independent contractor of Franchisee. As a result of this association, you may gain knowledge of our System and Know-how. You understand that protecting the Intellectual Property is vital to our success and that of our franchisees and that you could seriously jeopardize our entire franchise system if you were to unfairly compete with us. In order to avoid such damage, you agree to comply with the terms of this Agreement.

3. **Know-How and Intellectual Property.** You agree: (i) you will not use the Know-how in any business or capacity other than a TKRC Business operated by Franchisee; (ii) you will maintain the confidentiality of the Know-how at all times; (iii) you will not make unauthorized copies of documents containing any Know-how; (iv) you will take such reasonable steps as we may ask of you from time-to-time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Know-how; and (v) you will stop using the Know-how immediately if you are no longer an officer, director, employee or independent contractor of Franchisee. You further agree that you will not use the Intellectual Property for any purpose other than the performance of your duties for Franchisee and within the scope of your employment or other engagement with Franchisee.

4. **Immediate Family Members.** You acknowledge that you could circumvent the purpose of this Agreement by disclosing Know-how to an immediate family member (*i.e.*, spouse, parent, sibling, child, or grandchild). You also acknowledge that it would be difficult for us to prove whether you disclosed the Know-how to family members. Therefore, you agree that you will be presumed to have violated the terms of this Agreement if any member of your immediate family uses or discloses the Know-how. However, you may rebut this presumption by furnishing evidence conclusively showing that you did not disclose the Know-how to the family member.

5. **Covenants Reasonable.** You acknowledge and agree that: (i) the terms of this Agreement are reasonable both in time and in scope of geographic area; and (ii) you have sufficient resources and business experience and opportunities to earn an adequate living while complying with the terms of this Agreement. **YOU HEREBY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT AS BEING OVERLY BROAD, UNREASONABLE OR OTHERWISE UNENFORCEABLE.**

6. **Breach.** You agree that failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement will cause substantial and irreparable damage to us and/or other TKRC franchisees for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Therefore, you agree that any violation of the terms of this Agreement will entitle us to injunctive relief. You agree that we may apply for such injunctive relief, without bond, but upon due notice, in addition to such further and other relief as may be available at equity

or law, and the sole remedy of yours, in the event of the entry of such injunction, will be the dissolution of such injunction, if warranted, upon hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction being expressly waived hereby). If a court requires the filing of a bond notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the parties agree that the amount of the bond shall not exceed \$1,000. None of the remedies available to us under this Agreement are exclusive of any other, but may be combined with others under this Agreement, or at law or in equity, including injunctive relief, specific performance and recovery of monetary damages. Any claim, defense or cause of action that you may have against us or against Franchisee, regardless of cause or origin, cannot be used as a defense against our enforcement of this Agreement.

7. Miscellaneous.

- a. If we hire an attorney or file suit against you because you have breached this Agreement and prevail against you, you agree to pay our reasonable attorney fees and costs in doing so.
- b. This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced under the laws of New York and the courts in that state shall have jurisdiction over any legal proceedings arising out of this Agreement.
- c. Each section of this Agreement, including each subsection and portion thereof, is severable. In the event that any section, subsection or portion of this Agreement is unenforceable, it shall not affect the enforceability of any other section, subsection or portion; and each party to this Agreement agrees that the court may impose such limitations on the terms of this Agreement as it deems in its discretion necessary to make such terms enforceable.

EXECUTED on the date stated below.

Date: _____

Signature

Print Name

EXHIBIT G TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

SAMPLE APPROVAL OF REQUESTED ASSIGNMENT

This Approval of Requested Assignment ("Agreement") is entered into this ____ day of _____, 20____, between TKRC Franchising Company, LLC ("Franchisor"), _____ ("Former Franchisee"), and _____ ("New Franchisee").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Franchisor and Former Franchisee entered into that certain Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20____ ("Franchise Agreement"), in which Franchisor granted Franchisor the right to operate a TKRC franchise with a primary operating address of _____ ("Franchised Business"); and

WHEREAS, Former Franchisee desires to assign ("Requested Assignment") the Franchised Business to New Franchisee from Former Franchisee, and Franchisor desires to approve the Requested Assignment of the Franchised Business from Former Franchisee to New Franchisee upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, promises and agreements herein contained, the parties hereto covenant, promise and agree as follows:

1. Payment of Fees. In consideration for the Requested Assignment, Former Franchisee acknowledges and agrees to pay Franchisor the Transfer Fee, as required under the Franchise Agreement ("Franchisor's Assignment Fee").

2. Consent to Requested Assignment of Franchised Business. Franchisor hereby consents to the Requested Assignment of the Franchised Business from Former Franchisee to New Franchisee upon receipt of the Franchisor's Assignment Fee from Former Franchisee and the mutual execution of this Agreement by all parties. Franchisor waives its right of first refusal set forth in the Franchise Agreement.

3. Termination of Rights to the Franchised Business. The parties acknowledge and agree that all of Former Franchisee's rights to operate the Franchised Business and rights under the Franchise Agreement are hereby relinquished and that from the date of this Agreement only New Franchisee shall have the sole right to operate the Franchised Business. Former Franchisee and its owners agree to comply with all of the covenants in the Franchise Agreement that expressly or by implication survive the termination, expiration or transfer of the Franchise Agreement.

Unless otherwise precluded by state law, Former Franchisee shall execute Franchisor's current form of General Release Agreement, which is attached to this Agreement as Attachment A.

4. New Franchise Agreement. New Franchisee shall execute Franchisor's current form of Franchise Agreement and attachments for the Franchised Business (as amended by the form of Addendum prescribed by Franchisor, if applicable), which is attached to this Agreement as Attachment B, and any other required contracts for the operation of a TKRC franchise as stated in Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document.

5. Franchisee's Contact Information. Former Franchisee agrees to keep Franchisor informed of its current address and telephone number at all times during the three (3) year period following the execution of this Agreement.

6. Acknowledgment by New Franchisee. New Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the purchase of the rights to the Franchised Business ("Transaction") occurred solely between Former Franchisee and New Franchisee. New Franchisee also acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor played no role in the Transaction and that Franchisor's involvement was limited to the approval of Requested Assignment and any required actions regarding New Franchisee's signing of a new Franchise Agreement for the Franchised Business. New Franchisee agrees that any claims, disputes or issues relating New Franchisee's acquisition of the Franchised Business from Franchisee are between New Franchisee and Franchisee and shall not involve Franchisor.

7. Representation. Former Franchisee warrants and represents that it has not heretofore assigned, conveyed or disposed of any interest in the Franchise Agreement or Franchised Business. Buyer hereby represents that it received Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document and did not sign the new Franchise Agreement or pay any money to Franchisor or its affiliate for a period of at least 14 calendar days after receipt of the Franchise Disclosure Document.

8. Notices. Any notices given under this Agreement shall be in writing and if delivered by hand, or transmitted by U.S. certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or via telegram or telefax, shall be deemed to have been given on the date so delivered.

9. Further Actions. Former Franchisee and New Franchisee each agree to take such further actions as may be required to effectuate the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including any and all actions that may be required or contemplated by the Franchise Agreement.

10. Affiliate. When used in this Agreement, the term "Affiliate" has the meaning as given in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933.

11. Miscellaneous. This Agreement may not be changed or modified except in a writing signed by all of the parties hereto. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same document. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns.

12. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement under seal, with the intent that this be a sealed, as of the day and year first above written.

Dated: _____, 20__

FRANCHISOR:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC

By: _____
Title: _____

FORMER FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Title: _____

NEW FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT H TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

LEASE ADDENDUM

This Addendum to Lease, dated _____, 20____, is entered into by and between _____ (“Lessor”), and _____ (“Lessee”).

A. The parties hereto have entered into a certain Lease Agreement, dated _____, 20____, and pertaining to the premises located at _____ (“Lease”).

B. Lessor acknowledges that Lessee intends to operate a TKRC franchise from the leased premises (“Premises”), pursuant to a Franchise Agreement (“Franchise Agreement”) with TKRC Franchising Company, LLC (“Franchisor”) under the name “The Kati Roll Company” or other name designated by Franchisor (hereinafter referred to as “Franchised Business” or “Franchise Business”).

C. The parties now desire to amend the Lease in accordance with the terms and conditions contained herein.

NOW THEREFORE, it is hereby mutually covenanted and agreed between Lessor and Lessee as follows:

1. **Assignment.** Lessee shall have the right to assign all of its right, title and interest in the Lease to Franchisor or its parent, subsidiary, or affiliate (including another franchisee) at any time during the term of the Lease, including any extensions or renewals thereof, without first obtaining Lessor’s consent in accordance with the Collateral Assignment of Lease attached hereto as Attachment 1. However, no assignment shall be effective until the time as Franchisor or its designated affiliate gives Lessor written notice of its acceptance of the assignment, and nothing contained herein or in any other document shall constitute Franchisor or its designated subsidiary or affiliate a party to the Lease, or guarantor thereof, and shall not create any liability or obligation of Franchisor or its parent unless and until the Lease is assigned to, and accepted in writing by, Franchisor or its parent, subsidiary or affiliate. In the event of any assignment, Lessee shall remain liable under the terms of the Lease. Franchisor shall have the right to reassign the Lease to another franchisee without the Landlord’s consent in accordance with Section 3(a).

2. **Default and Notice.**

a. In the event there is a default or violation by Lessee under the terms of the Lease, Lessor shall give Lessee and Franchisor written notice of the default or violation within a reasonable time after Lessor receives knowledge of its occurrence. If Lessor gives Lessee a default notice, Lessor shall contemporaneously give Franchisor a copy of the notice. Franchisor shall have the right, but not the obligation, to cure the default. Franchisor will notify Lessor whether it intends

to cure the default and take an automatic assignment of Lessee's interest as provided in Paragraph 4(a). Franchisor will have an additional 15 days from the expiration of Lessee's cure period in which it may exercise the option, but it is not obligated, to cure the default or violation.

b. All notices to Franchisor shall be sent via registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the following addresses:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor
New York, New York 10018

Evan M. Goldman, Esquire
The Franchise Firm LLP
225 Wilmington West Chester Pike, Suite 200
Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania 19317

Franchisor may change its address for receiving notices by giving Lessor written notice of the new address. Lessor agrees that it will notify both Lessee and Franchisor of any change in Lessor's mailing address to which notices should be sent.

c. Following Franchisor's approval of the Lease, Lessee agrees not to terminate, or in any way alter or amend the same, during the Term of the Franchise Agreement or any renewal thereof without Franchisor's prior written consent, and any attempted termination, alteration or amendment shall be null and void and have no effect as to Franchisor's interests thereunder; and a clause to the effect shall be included in the Lease.

3. Termination or Expiration.

a. Upon Lessee's default and failure to cure the default within the applicable cure period, if any, under either the Lease or the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor will, at its option, have the right, but not the obligation, to take an automatic assignment of Lessee's interest and at any time thereafter to re-assign the Lease to a new franchisee without Landlord's consent and to be fully released from any and all liability to Landlord upon the reassignment, provided the franchisee agrees to assume Lessee's obligations and the Lease.

b. Upon the expiration or termination of either the Lease or the Franchise Agreement, Landlord will cooperate with and assist Franchisor in securing possession of the Premises and if Franchisor does not elect to take an assignment of the Lessee's interest, Lessor will allow Franchisor to enter the Premises, without being guilty of trespass and without incurring any liability to Lessor, to remove all signs, awnings, and all other items identifying the Premises as a Franchised Business and to make other modifications (such as repainting) as are reasonably necessary to protect the The Kati Roll Company or TKRC's trademarks and system, and to distinguish the Premises from a Franchised Business. In the event Franchisor exercises its option to purchase assets of Lessee, Lessor shall permit Franchisor to remove all the assets being purchased by Franchisor.

4. **Consideration; No Liability.**

a. Lessor hereby acknowledges that the provisions of this Addendum to Lease are required pursuant to the Franchise Agreement under which Lessee plans to operate its Franchised Business and Lessee would not lease the Premises without this Addendum. Lessor also hereby consents to the Collateral Assignment of Lease from Lessee to Franchisor as evidenced by Attachment 1.

b. Lessor further acknowledges that Lessee is not an agent or employee of Franchisor and Lessee has no authority or power to act for, or to create any liability on behalf of, or to in any way bind Franchisor or any affiliate of Franchisor, and that Lessor has entered into this Addendum to Lease with full understanding that it creates no duties, obligations or liabilities of or against Franchisor or any affiliate of Franchisor.

5. **Amendments.** No amendment or variation of the terms of the Lease or this Addendum to the Lease shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

6. **Reaffirmation of Lease.** Except as amended or modified herein, all of the terms, conditions and covenants of the Lease shall remain in full force and effect and are incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Agreement as though copies herein in full.

7. **Beneficiary.** Lessor and Lessee expressly agree that Franchisor is a third party beneficiary of this Addendum.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, witness the signatures of the parties hereto as of the day, month and first year written above.

LESSOR:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

LESSEE:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

ATTACHMENT 1 TO LEASE ADDENDUM
COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, as of the ____ day of _____, 20____ (“Effective Date”), the undersigned, _____, (“Assignor”) hereby assigns, transfers and sets over unto TKRC Franchising Company, LLC (“Assignee”) all of Assignor’s right, title and interest as tenant, in, to and under that certain lease, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit A (“Lease”) regarding the premises located at _____.

This Collateral Assignment of Lease (“Assignment”) is for collateral purposes only and except as specified herein, Assignee shall have no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoever arising from or in connection with this Assignment unless Assignee shall take possession of the premises demised by the Lease pursuant to the terms hereof and shall assume the obligations of Assignor thereunder.

Assignor represents and warrants to Assignee that it has full power and authority to so assign the Lease and its interest therein and that Assignor has not previously, and is not obligated to, assign or transfer any of its interest in the Lease or the premises demised thereby.

Upon a default by Assignor under the Lease or under that certain Franchise Agreement for a TKRC franchise between Assignee and Assignor (“Franchise Agreement”), or in the event of a default by Assignor under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement, Assignee shall have the right and is hereby empowered to take possession of the premises demised by the Lease, expel Assignor therefrom, and, in the event, Assignor shall have no further right, title or interest in the Lease.

Assignor agrees it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without the prior written consent of Assignee. Through the term of the Franchise Agreement and any renewals thereto, Assignor agrees that it shall elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than 30 days before the last day that said option must be exercised, unless Assignee otherwise agrees in writing. Upon failure of Assignee to otherwise agree in writing, and upon failure of Assignor to so elect to extend or renew the Lease as stated herein, Assignor hereby irrevocably appoints Assignee as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to exercise the extension or renewal options

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Assignor and Assignee have signed this Collateral Assignment of Lease as of the Effective Date first written above.

[SIGNATURE PAGES TO FOLLOW]

ASSIGNOR:

By: _____

Title: _____

ASSIGNEE:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC

By: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT I TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ACH PAYMENT AGREEMENT

ACCOUNT NAME: _____
CUSTOMER NUMBER: _____
FRANCHISE NAME: _____

AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT FOR ACH Payments:

(I/we) do hereby authorize TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, hereinafter named the “Franchisor”, to initiate (debit or credit) entries to (my/our) (Checking Account / Savings Account) as indicated and named below as the depository financial institution, hereafter named FINANCIAL INSTITUTION pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement by and between us and the Franchisor.

(I/we) acknowledge that the origination of ACH transactions to my (my/our) account must comply with the provisions of U.S. law. Furthermore, if any such debit(s) should be returned NSF, (I/we) authorize the Franchisor to collect such debit(s) by electronic debit and subsequently collect a returned debit NSF fee of \$75.00 per item by electronic debit from my account identified below. In the event all funds and interests are not received by Franchisor within 15 days from presentment and intended withdrawal from our account by Franchisor, then we will be deemed in default of the Franchise Agreement. We further agree to pay all reasonable costs of collection including but not limited to reasonable attorney’s fees and court costs incurred by Franchisor. I am a duly authorized check signer on the financial institution account identified below, and authorize all of the above as evidenced by my signature below.

CHECK (ACH) INFORMATION ROUTING NUMBER:

ACCOUNT NUMBER: _____
DEPOSITORY NAME: _____
BRANCH: _____
CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

COMPANY NAME: _____
FIRST NAME/LAST NAME: _____
BILLING ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____
PHONE NUMBER: _____
CUSTOMER NUMBER: _____
SIGNATURE ON FILE: _____
PHONE OR EMAIL APPROVAL AUTHORIZATION NUMBER: _____

FRANCHISEE: _____
By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

EXHIBIT J TO THE KATI ROLL COMPANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

SBA ADDENDUM



ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE¹ AGREEMENT

THIS ADDENDUM ("Addendum") is made and entered into on _____, 20____, by and between _____ ("Franchisor"), located at _____, and _____ ("Franchisee"), located at _____.

Franchisor and Franchisee entered into a Franchise Agreement on _____, 20____, (such Agreement, together with any amendments, the "Franchise Agreement"). Franchisee is applying for financing(s) from a lender in which funding is provided with the assistance of the U. S. Small Business Administration ("SBA"). SBA requires the execution of this Addendum as a condition for obtaining SBA-assisted financing.

In consideration of the mutual promises below and for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which the parties acknowledge, the parties agree that notwithstanding any other terms in the Franchise Agreement or any other document Franchisor requires Franchisee to sign:

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP

- If Franchisee is proposing to transfer a partial interest in Franchisee and Franchisor has an option to purchase or a right of first refusal with respect to that partial interest, Franchisor may exercise such option or right only if the proposed transferee is not a current owner or family member of a current owner of Franchisee. If the Franchisor's consent is required for any transfer (full or partial), Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold such consent. In the event of an approved transfer of the franchise interest or any portion thereof, the transferor will not be liable for the actions of the transferee franchisee.

FORCED SALE OF ASSETS

- If Franchisor has the option to purchase the business personal assets upon default or termination of the Franchise Agreement and the parties are unable to agree on the value of the assets, the value will be determined by an appraiser chosen by both parties. If the Franchisee owns the real estate where the franchise location is operating, Franchisee will not be required to sell the real estate upon default or termination, but Franchisee may be required to lease the real estate for the remainder of the franchise term (excluding additional

¹ While relationships established under license, jobber, dealer and similar agreements are not generally described as "franchise" relationships, if such relationships meet the Federal Trade Commission's (FTC's) definition of a franchise (see 16 CFR § 436), they are treated by SBA as franchise relationships for franchise affiliation determinations per 13 CFR § 121.301(f)(5).

renewals) for fair market value.

COVENANTS

- If the Franchisee owns the real estate where the franchise location is operating, Franchisor has not and will not during the term of the Franchise Agreement record against the real estate any restrictions on the use of the property, including any restrictive covenants, branding covenants or environmental use restrictions. If any such restrictions are currently recorded against the Franchisee's real estate, they must be removed in order for the Franchisee to obtain SBA-assisted financing.

EMPLOYMENT

- Franchisor will not directly control (hire, fire or schedule) Franchisee's employees. For temporary personnel franchises, the temporary employees will be employed by the Franchisee not the Franchisor.

As to the referenced Franchise Agreement, this Addendum automatically terminates when SBA no longer has any interest in any SBA-assisted financing provided to the Franchisee.

Except as amended by this Addendum, the Franchise Agreement remains in full force and effect according to its terms.

Franchisor and Franchisee acknowledge that submission of false information to SBA, or the withholding of material information from SBA, can result in criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and other provisions, including liability for treble damages under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729 -3733.

Authorized Representative of FRANCHISOR:

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Authorized Representative of FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Note to Parties: This Addendum only addresses "affiliation" between the Franchisor and Franchisee. Additionally, the applicant Franchisee and the franchise system must meet all SBA eligibility requirements

Effective Date: January 1, 2018

396

**EXHIBIT B TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

**TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

This Area Development Agreement (this “Agreement”) is made this day of _____, 20__ by and between **TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC**, a New York corporation with its principal business located at 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018 (“we” or “us”) and _____, a(n) _____ whose principal business address is _____ (“developer” or “you”). If the developer is a corporation, partnership or limited liability company, certain provisions of the Agreement also apply to your owners and will be noted.

RECITALS

A. We have developed a unique system for operating a fast-casual restaurant offering fresh, made to order Kati Rolls, Asian and Indian food and any similar food using certain standards and specifications;

B. Many of the services and products are prepared and undertaken according to specified procedures or made with proprietary formulas, techniques and mixes;

C. We own the rights to the USPTO Mark “THE KATI ROLL COMPANY” Trademark and other trademarks used in connection with the Operation of a TKRC Business;

D. We have decided to sublicense the right to develop and operate The Kati Roll Company Locations;

E. You desire to develop and operate several The Kati Roll Company Locations and we, in reliance on your representations, have approved your franchise application to do so in accordance with this Agreement.

In consideration of the foregoing and the mutual covenants and consideration below, you and we agree as follows:

DEFINITIONS

1. For purposes of this Agreement, the terms below have the following definitions:

A. “Locations” means the TKRC locations you develop and operate pursuant to this Agreement.

B. “Products” means the specific services and products set forth in our franchise information packet, or as we may modify, add, or change them from time to time.

C. “Principal Owner” means any person who directly or indirectly owns a 10% or greater interest in the developer when the developer is a corporation, limited liability company, a partnership, or a similar entity. However, if we are entering into this Agreement totally or partially based on the financial qualifications, experience, skills or managerial qualifications of any person or entity who directly or indirectly owns less than a 10% interest in the developer, that person or entity may, in our sole discretion, be considered a Principal Owner for all purposes under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the execution of the personal guaranty referenced in Section 10.J below. In addition, if the developer is a partnership entity, then each general partner is a Principal Owner, regardless of the percentage ownership interest. If the developer is one or more individuals, each individual is a Principal Owner of the developer. You must have at least one Principal Owner.

D. “System” means the TKRC System, which consists of distinctive products and services prepared according to special and confidential processes and formulas with unique preparation, service and delivery procedures and techniques, offered in a setting of distinctive exterior and interior layout, design and color scheme, signage, furnishings and materials and using certain distinctive types of facilities, equipment, supplies, business techniques, methods and procedures together with sales promotion programs, all of which we may modify and change from time to time.

E. “Trademarks” means the TKRC Trademarks and Service Marks that are registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the trademarks, service marks and trade names set forth in each Franchise Agreement, as we may modify and change from time to time, and the trade dress and other commercial symbols used in the Locations. Trade dress includes the designs, color schemes and image we authorize you to use in the operation of the Locations from time to time.

GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS

2. The following provisions control with respect to the rights granted hereunder:

A. We grant to you, under the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the right to develop and operate _____ () TKRC locations (each a “Location”, and collectively, the “Locations”) within the territory described on Exhibit A (“Development Territory”).

B. You are bound by the Development Schedule set forth in Exhibit B (“Development Schedule”). Time is of the essence for the development of each Location in accordance with the Development Schedule. Each Location must be developed and operated pursuant to a separate Franchise Agreement that you enter into with us pursuant to Section 4.B below.

C. If you are in compliance with the Development Schedule set forth on Exhibit B, we will not develop or operate or grant anyone else a franchise to develop and operate a TKRC Location business in the Development Territory prior to the earlier of (i) the expiration or termination of this Agreement; (ii) the date on which you must execute the Franchise Agreement for your last Location pursuant to the terms of the Development Schedule or (iii) the date on which the Designated Area for your final Location under this Agreement is determined, except (a) for the

Special Sites defined in Section 2.D below; (b) in the event that the Development Territory covers more than one city, county or designated market area, the protection for each particular city, county or designated market area shall expire upon the earliest of (1) any of the foregoing events or (2) the date when the Designated Area for your final Location to be developed in such city, county or designated market area under this Agreement is determined; or (c) as otherwise provided in this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement, upon the earliest occurrence of any of the foregoing events (i) the Development Territory shall expire and (ii) we will be entitled to develop and operate, or to franchise others to develop and operate, TKRC Locations in the Development Territory, except as may be otherwise provided under any Franchise Agreement that has been executed between us and you and that has not been terminated. At the time you execute your final Franchise Agreement under the Development Schedule, you must have an Authorized Location for your final Location.

D. The rights granted under this Agreement are limited to the right to develop and operate Locations located in the Development Territory, and do not include (i) any right to sell Products and services identified by the Trademarks at any location or through any other channels or methods of distribution, including the internet (or any other existing or future form of electronic commerce), other than at Locations within the Development Territory, (ii) any right to sell Products and services identified by the Trademarks to any person or entity for resale or further distribution, or (iii) any right to exclude, control or impose conditions on our development or operation of franchised, company or affiliate owned Locations at any time or at any location outside of the Development Territory. You may not use “The Kati Roll Company,” “Kati Roll,” or any variation, or any of the other Trademarks as part of the name of your corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other similar entity.

You acknowledge and agree that (i) we and our affiliates have the right to operate or franchise within the Designated Area one or more facilities selling all or some of the Products, using the Trademarks or any other trademarks, service marks or trade names, without compensation to any franchisee, provided however, that such facilities shall not be operated from a fixed location but rather from a mobile unit, ghost-kitchen, or any other non-traditional location if it is confined to your Designated Area; (ii) we and our affiliates have the right outside of the Development Territory to grant other franchises or operate company or affiliate owned TKRC Locations and offer, sell or distribute any products or services associated with the System (now or in the future) under the Trademarks or any other trademarks, service marks or trade names or through any distribution channel or method, all without compensation to any developer; and (iii) we and our affiliates have the right to operate and franchise others to operate Locations or any other business within and outside the Development Territory under trademarks other than the TKRC Trademarks, without compensation to any developer, except that our operation of, or association or affiliation with, Locations (through franchising or otherwise) in the Development Territory that compete with TKRC Locations in the service oriented Location segment will only occur through some form of merger or acquisition with an existing Location chain.

In addition, we and our affiliates have the right to offer, sell or distribute, within the Development Territory, any Products or services associated with the System (now or in the future)

or identified by the Trademarks, or any other trademarks, service marks or trade names, except for Prohibited Items (as defined below), through any distribution channels or methods, without compensation to any developer. The distribution channels or methods include, without limitation, grocery stores, club stores, convenience stores, wholesale, hospitals, clinics, health care facilities, business or industry locations (e.g. manufacturing site, office building), military installations, military commissaries or the internet (or any other existing or future form of electronic commerce).

The Prohibited Items are the following items that we will not sell in the Development Territory through other distribution channels or methods: NONE.

Further, you acknowledge that certain locations within the Development Territory are by their nature unique and separate in character from sites generally developed as TKRC Locations. As a result, you agree that the following locations (“Special Sites”) are excluded from the Development Territory and we have the right, subject to our then-current Special Sites Impact Policy, to develop or franchise such locations: (1) military bases; (2) public transportation facilities; (3) sports facilities, including race tracks; (4) student unions or other similar buildings on college or university campuses; (5) amusement and theme parks; and (6) community and special events.

E. This Agreement is not a Franchise Agreement and you have no right to use in any manner the Trademarks by virtue of this Agreement. You have no right under this Agreement to sublicense or sub-franchise others to operate a business or Location or use the System or the Trademarks.

DEVELOPMENT FEE

3. You must pay a Development Fee as described below:

A. As consideration for the rights granted in this Agreement, you must pay us a “Development Fee” of \$10,000, multiplied by ____ () Locations (the number of Locations to be developed by under this Agreement), representing one-half of the Initial Franchise Fee for each Location to be developed under this Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee for the first Location is \$40,000. The Initial Franchise Fee for the second Location and for each subsequent Location is \$20,000 less \$10,000 paid as deposit, which is \$10,000.

The Development Fee is consideration for this Agreement and not consideration for any Franchise Agreement, is fully earned by us upon execution of this Agreement and is non-refundable. The part of the Initial Franchise Fee that is included in the Development Fee is credited against the Initial Franchise Fee payable upon the signing of each individual Franchise Agreement. The balance of the Initial Franchise Fee for the first Location must be paid at the time of execution of this Agreement, together with the execution by you of the Franchise Agreement for the first Location. The total amount to be paid by you at the time of execution of this Agreement pursuant to this Section, including both the Development Fee and the balance of the Initial Franchise Fee for your first Location is \$_____. The balance of the Initial Franchise Fee for each subsequent Location is due as specified in Section 3.B.

B. You must submit a separate application for each Location to be established by you within the Development Territory as further described in Section 4. Upon our consent to the site of your Location, a separate Franchise Agreement must be executed for each such Location, at which time the balance of the Initial Franchise Fee for that Location is due and owing. Such payment represents the balance of the appropriate Initial Franchise Fee, as described above in Section 3.A. Upon the execution of each Franchise Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement control the establishment and operation of such Location.

DEVELOPMENT SCHEDULE

4. The following provisions control with respect to your development rights and obligations:

A. You are bound by and strictly must follow the Development Schedule. By the dates set forth under the Development Schedule, you must enter into Franchise Agreements with us pursuant to this Agreement for the number of Locations described under the Development Schedule. You also must comply with the Development Schedule requirements regarding (i) the Location type to be developed and the opening date for each Location and (ii) the cumulative number of Locations to be open and continuously operating for business in the Development Territory. If you fail to either execute a Franchise Agreement or to open a Location according to the dates set forth in the Franchise Agreement, we, in our sole discretion, may (i) require that you hire a franchise development expert with recognized experience in developing franchises in a similar line of business to ours or (ii) immediately terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.B.

B. You may not develop a Location unless (i) at least 45 days, but no more than 60 days, prior to the date set forth in the Development Schedule for the execution of each Franchise Agreement, you send us a notice (a) requiring that we send you our then current disclosure documents, (b) confirming your intention to develop the particular Location and (c) sending us all information necessary to complete the Franchise Agreement for the particular Location and (ii) all of the following conditions have been met (these conditions apply to each Location to be developed in the Development Territory):

1. Your Submission of Proposed Site. You must find a proposed site for the Location which you reasonably believe to conform to our site selection criteria, as modified by us from time to time, and submit to us a complete site report (containing such demographic, commercial, and other information and photographs as we may reasonably require) for such site.

2. Our Consent to Proposed Site. You must receive our written consent to your proposed site. We agree not to unreasonably withhold consent to a proposed site. Prior to granting our consent to a site, you must have the site evaluated by the proprietary site evaluator software that has been developed by Google Maps or any similar mapping software. In approving or disapproving any proposed site, we will consider such matters as we deem material, including demographic characteristics of the proposed site, traffic patterns, competition, the proximity to other businesses, the nature of other businesses in proximity to the site, and other commercial

characteristics (including the purchase or lease obligations for the proposed site) and the size of premises, appearance and other physical characteristics. Our consent to a proposed site, however, does not in any way constitute a guaranty by us as to the success of the Location.

3. Your Submission of Information. You must furnish to us, at least 30 days prior to the earliest of (i) the date set forth in the Development Schedule by which you must execute a Franchise Agreement or (ii) the actual date in which the Franchise Agreement would be executed, a franchise application for the proposed Location, financial statements and other information regarding you, the operation of any of your other Locations within the Development Territory and the development and operation of the proposed Location (including, without limitation, investment and financing plans for the proposed Location) as we may reasonably require.

4. Your Compliance with Our Then-Current Standards for Franchisees. You must receive written confirmation from us that you meet our then-current standards for franchisees, including financial capability criteria for the development of a new Location. You acknowledge and agree that this requirement is necessary to ensure the proper development and operation of your Locations and preserve and enhance the reputation and goodwill of all TKRC Locations and the goodwill of the Trademarks. Our confirmation that you meet our then-current standards for the development of a new Location, however, does not in any way constitute a guaranty by us as to your success.

5. Good Standing. You must not be in default of this Agreement, any Franchise Agreement entered into pursuant to this Agreement or any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us or any of our affiliates. You also must have satisfied, on a timely basis, all monetary and material obligations under the Franchise Agreements for all existing Locations.

6. Execution of Franchise Agreement. You and we must enter into our then-current form of Franchise Agreement for the proposed Location. You understand that we may modify the then-current form of Franchise Agreement from time to time and that it may be different than the current form of Franchise Agreement, including different fees and obligations. You understand and agree that any and all Franchise Agreements will be construed and exist independently of this Agreement. The continued existence of each Franchise Agreement will be determined by the terms and conditions of such Franchise Agreement. Except as specifically set forth in this Agreement, the establishment and operation of each Location must be in accordance with the terms of the applicable Franchise Agreement.

C. You must begin substantial construction of each of the Locations at least 150 days before the deadline to open each of the Locations if the Location will be in a free-standing location or at least 120 days before the deadline to open the Location if the Location will be in a non-free standing location. In addition, on or before the deadlines to start construction you must submit to us executed copies of any loan documents and/or any other document that proves that you have

secured adequate financing to complete the construction of the Location by the date you are obligated to have that Location open and in operation. In the event that you fail to comply with any of these obligations, we will have the right to terminate this Agreement without opportunity to cure pursuant to subparagraph 7.B.

D. You acknowledge that you have conducted an independent investigation of the prospects for the establishment of Locations within the Development Territory, and recognize that the business venture contemplated by this Agreement involves business and economic risks and that your financial and business success will be primarily dependent upon the personal efforts of you and your management and employees. We expressly disclaim the making of, and you acknowledge that you have not received, any estimates, projections, warranties or guaranties, express or implied, regarding potential gross revenues, profits, earnings or the financial success of the Locations you develop within the Development Territory.

E. You recognize and acknowledge that this Agreement requires you to open Locations in the future pursuant to the Development Schedule. You further acknowledge that the estimated expenses and investment requirements set forth in the Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement are only estimates and are subject to increase over time, and that future Locations likely will involve different initial investment and operating capital requirements than those stated in the Franchise Disclosure Document or Franchise Agreement provided to you prior to the execution of this Agreement. You are obligated to execute all the Franchise Agreements and open all the Locations on the dates set forth on the Development Schedule, regardless of (i) the requirement of a greater investment, (ii) the financial condition or performance of your prior Locations, or (iii) any other circumstances, financial or otherwise. The foregoing shall not be interpreted as imposing any obligation upon us to execute the Franchise Agreements under this Agreement if you have not complied with each and every condition necessary to develop the Locations.

F. We may develop and implement additional training programs for Developers under this Agreement and charge you a training fee for each subsequent Location you agree to develop under the Development Schedule.

TERM

5. Unless sooner terminated in accordance with Section 7 of this Agreement, the term of this Agreement and all rights granted to you will expire on the date that your last TKRC Location is scheduled to be opened under the Development Schedule.

YOUR DUTIES

6. You must perform the following obligations:

A. You must comply with all of the terms and conditions of each Franchise Agreement, including the operating requirements specified in each Franchise Agreement.

B. You and your owners, officers, directors, shareholders, partners, members and managers (if any) acknowledge that your entire knowledge of the operation of a TKRC Location and the System, including the knowledge or know-how regarding the specifications, standards and operating procedures of the services and activities, is derived from information we disclose to you and that certain information is proprietary, confidential and constitutes our trade secrets. The term “trade secrets” refers to the whole or any portion of know-how, knowledge, methods, specifications, processes, procedures and/or improvements regarding the business that is valuable and secret in the sense that it is not generally known to our competitors and any proprietary information contained in the manuals or otherwise communicated to you in writing, verbally or through the internet or other online or computer communications, and any other knowledge or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Locations. You and your owners, officers, directors, shareholders, partners, members and managers (if any), jointly and severally, agree that at all times during and after the term of this Agreement, you will maintain the absolute confidentiality of all such proprietary information and will not disclose, copy, reproduce, sell or use any such information in any other business or in any manner not specifically authorized or approved in advance in writing by us. We may require that you obtain nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements in a form satisfactory to us from the individuals identified in the first sentence of this paragraph and other key employees.

C. You must comply with all requirements of federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

D. If you at some time in the future desire to make either a public or a private offering of your securities, prior to such offering and sale, and prior to the public release of any statements, data, or other information of any kind relating to the proposed offering of your securities, you must secure our written approval, which approval will not be unreasonably withheld. You must secure our prior written consent to any and all press releases, news releases and any and all other publicity, the primary purpose of which is to generate interest in your offering. Only after we have given our written approval may you proceed to file, publish, issue, and release and make public any said data, material and information regarding the securities offering. It is specifically understood that any review by us is solely for our own information, and our approval does not constitute any kind of authorization, acceptance, agreement, endorsement, approval, or ratification of the same, either expressly or implied. You may make no oral or written notice of any kind whatsoever indicating or implying that we and/or our affiliates have any interest in the relationship whatsoever to the proposed offering other than acting as Franchisor. You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold us and our affiliates harmless, and our affiliates’ directors, officers, successors and assigns harmless from all claims, demands, costs, fees, charges, liability or expense (including attorneys’ fees) of any kind whatsoever arising from your offering of information published or communicated in actions taken in that regard.

E. If neither you, your Principal Owner, nor any other person in your organization possesses, in our judgment, adequate experience and skills to allow you to locate, obtain, and develop prime locations in the Development Territory to allow you to meet your development obligations under this Agreement, we can require that you hire or engage a person with those necessary skills.

DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

7. The following provisions apply with respect to default and termination:

A. The rights and territorial protection granted to you in this Agreement have been granted in reliance on your representations and warranties, and strictly on the conditions set forth in Sections 2, 4 and 6 of this Agreement, including the condition that you comply strictly with the Development Schedule.

B. You will be deemed in default under this Agreement if you breach any of the terms of this Agreement, including the failure to meet the Development Schedule, or the terms of any Franchise Agreement or any other agreements between you or your affiliates and us or our affiliates. All rights granted in this Agreement immediately terminate upon written notice without opportunity to cure if: (i) you become insolvent, meaning unable to pay bills as they become due in the ordinary course of business, (ii) you fail to meet the development obligations set forth in the Development Schedule attached as Exhibit B, (iii) failure to start substantial construction of any of the Locations by the date established in Section 4.C (iv) failure to secure financing for the construction of any of the Locations by the date set forth in Section 4.C (v) you fail to comply with any other provision of this Agreement and do not correct the failure within 30 days after written notice of that failure is delivered to you, or (vi) we have delivered to you a notice of termination of a Franchise Agreement in accordance with its terms and conditions.

C. Alternatively, and at our discretion, in the event that you fail to meet the Development Schedule, we may elect to modify the Development Schedule and reduce the number of Locations granted to you therein to a schedule which we believe, in our sole and absolute discretion, which you are more capable of managing.

RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PARTIES UPON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION

8. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights granted to you will automatically terminate, and:

A. All remaining rights granted to you to develop Locations under this Agreement will automatically be revoked and will be null and void. You will not be entitled to any refund of any fees. You will have no right to develop or operate any business for which a Franchise Agreement has not been executed by us. We will be entitled to develop and operate, or to franchise others to develop and operate, TKRC Locations in the Development Territory, except as may be otherwise provided under any Franchise Agreement that has been executed between us and you and that has not been terminated.

B. You must immediately cease to operate your business under this Agreement and must not thereafter, directly or indirectly, represent to the public or hold yourself out as a present or former developer of ours.

C. You must take such action as may be necessary to cancel or assign to us or our designee, at our option, any assumed name or equivalent registration that contains the name or any of the

words “The Kati Roll Company” or any other Trademark of ours, and you must furnish us with evidence satisfactory to us of compliance with this obligation within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement.

D. You must assign to us or our designee all your right, title, and interest in and to your telephone numbers and must notify the telephone company and all listing agencies of the termination or expiration of your right to use any telephone number in any regular, classified or other telephone directory listing associated with the Trademarks and to authorize transfer of same at our direction.

E. You must, within thirty (30) days of the termination or expiration, pay all sums owing to us and our affiliates, including the balance of the Initial Franchise Fees that we would have received had you developed all of the Locations set forth in the Development Schedule. In addition to the Initial Franchise Fees for undeveloped Locations, you agree to pay as fair and reasonable liquidated damages (but not as a penalty) an amount equal to \$10,000.00 for each undeveloped Location. You agree that this amount is for lost revenues from Continuing Fees and other amounts payable to us, including the fact that you were holding the development rights for those Locations and precluding the development of certain Locations in the Development Territory, and that it would be difficult to calculate with certainty the amount of damage we will incur. Notwithstanding your agreement, if a court determines that this liquidated damages payment is unenforceable, then we may pursue all other available remedies, including consequential damages.

All unpaid amounts will bear interest at the rate of 18% per annum or the maximum contract rate of interest permitted by governing law, whichever is less, from and after the date of accrual. In the event of termination for any default by you, the sums due will include all damages, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses, incurred by us as a result of the default. You also must pay to us all damages, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses that we incur subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Agreement in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Agreement.

F. If this Agreement is terminated solely for your failure to meet the Development Schedule and for no other reason whatsoever, and you have opened at least 50% of the total number of Locations provided for in the Development Schedule, you may continue to operate those existing Locations under the terms of the separate Franchise Agreement for each Location. On the other hand, if this Agreement is terminated under any other circumstance, we have the option to purchase from you at book value all the assets used in the Locations that have been developed prior to the termination of this Agreement. Assets include leasehold improvements, equipment, automobiles/trucks/vans, furniture, fixtures, signs, inventory, liquor licenses, and other transferable licenses and permits for the Locations.

We have the unrestricted right to assign this option to purchase. We or our assignee will be entitled to all customary warranties and representations given by the seller of a business including, without limitation, representations and warranties as to (i) ownership, condition and title to assets; (ii) liens and encumbrances relating to the assets; and (iii) validity of contracts and liabilities, inuring to us or affecting the assets, contingent or otherwise. The purchase price for the assets of

the Locations will be determined in accordance with the post-termination purchase option provision in the individual Franchise Agreement for each Location (with the purchase price to include the value of any goodwill of the business attributable to your operation of the Location if you are in compliance with the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement for that Location). The purchase price must be paid in cash at the closing of the purchase, which must take place no later than 90 days after your receipt of notice of exercise of this option to purchase, at which time you must deliver instruments transferring to us or our assignee: (i) good and merchantable title to the assets purchased, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances (other than liens and security interests acceptable to us or our assignee), with all sales and other transfer taxes paid by you; and (ii) all licenses and permits of the Locations that may be assigned or transferred. If you cannot deliver clear title to all of the purchased assets, or in the event there are other unresolved issues, the closing of the sale will be accomplished through an escrow. We have the right to set off against and reduce the purchase price by any and all amounts owed by you to us, and the amount of any encumbrances or liens against the assets or any obligations assumed by us. You and each holder of an interest in you must indemnify us and our affiliates against all liabilities not so assumed. You must maintain in force all insurance policies required pursuant to the applicable Franchise Agreement until the closing on the sale.

G. All of our and your obligations that expressly or by their nature survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement will continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding its expiration or termination and until they are satisfied or by their nature expire.

TRANSFER

9. The following provisions govern any transfer:

A. We have the right to transfer all or any part of our rights or obligations under this Agreement to any person or legal entity.

B. This Agreement is entered into by us with specific reliance upon your personal experience, skills and managerial and financial qualifications. Consequently, this Agreement, and your rights and obligations under it, are and will remain personal to you. You may only Transfer your rights and interests under this Agreement if you obtain our prior written consent and you transfer all of your rights and interests under all Franchise Agreements for Locations in the Development Territory. Accordingly, the assignment terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreements shall apply to any Transfer of your rights and interests under this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the term “Transfer” means any sale, assignment, gift, pledge, mortgage or any other encumbrance, transfer by bankruptcy, transfer by judicial order, merger, consolidation, share exchange, transfer by operation of law or otherwise, whether direct or indirect, voluntary or involuntary, of this Agreement or any interest in it, or any rights or obligations arising under it, or of any material portion of your assets, or of any interest in you.

C. THE COMPANY’S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. If developer (or its owners) shall at any time determine to sell, assign or transfer for consideration this Agreement (or an interest therein) or an ownership interest in developer, or all or substantially all of the assets of developer, developer (or its owners) shall obtain a bona fide, executed written offer and earnest money deposit

from a responsible and fully disclosed prospective purchaser and submit an exact copy of such offer to us. However, if the offeror proposes to buy any other property or rights, other than rights under Franchise Agreements executed pursuant hereto, from developer or any of its affiliated entities (or their respective owners) such proposal must be under a separate, contemporaneous offer. The price and terms of purchase offered to developer (or its owners) for the interest in this Agreement and Franchise Agreements or developer (or any affiliated entities) shall reflect the bona fide price offered therefore and shall not reflect any value for any other property or rights. We shall have the right, exercisable by written notice delivered to developer or its owners within fifteen (15) days from the date of delivery of an exact copy of such offer to us, to purchase this Agreement (or such interest in this Agreement) or such ownership interest in developer or such assets for the price and on the terms and conditions contained in such offer, provided that we may substitute cash for any form of payment proposed in such offer, our credit shall be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed purchaser and we shall have not less than fifteen (15) days to prepare for closing. If we do not exercise our right of first refusal, developer (or its owners) may complete the sale to such purchaser pursuant to and on the terms of such offer, subject to our approval, provided, however, that if the sale to such purchaser is not completed within one hundred eighty (180) days after delivery of such offer to us, or if there is a material change in the terms of the sale, we shall again have the right of first refusal provided herein.

D. DEATH OR PERMANENT DISABILITY OF DEVELOPER. Upon the death or permanent disability of developer or an owner of developer, the executor, administrator, conservator or other personal representative of such person shall transfer his interest within a reasonable time, not to exceed six (6) months from the date of death or permanent disability, to a third party approved by us. Such transfer, including, without limitation, transfer by devise or inheritance, shall be subject to all the terms and conditions for assignments and transfers contained in Section and, unless transferred by gift, devise or inheritance, subject to the terms of Section 9(C) hereof. Failure to dispose of such interest within said period of time shall constitute a breach of this Agreement.

E. CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF TRANSFER. If developer (or, if developer is a corporation or partnership, its shareholders or partners) is in full compliance with this Agreement and all Franchise Agreements, we shall not unreasonably withhold our approval of a transfer that meets all the applicable requirements of this Section 9(E). The proposed transferee and its owners must be individuals of good moral character and otherwise meet our then applicable standards for developers of Locations. A transfer of this Agreement may be made only in connection with the transfer to the same transferee of all interests of developer (and all of its affiliated entities) in every Location developed pursuant to this Agreement. If the transfer is of the development rights granted under this Agreement or a controlling interest in developer, or is one of a series of transfers which in the aggregate constitute the transfer of the development rights granted under this Agreement or a controlling interest in developer, all of the following conditions must be met prior to or concurrently with the effective date of the transfer:

- (1) the transferee must have sufficient business experience, aptitude and financial resources to operate developer's business and develop the Development Area;

- (2) Developer must pay us and our affiliates all amounts owed to us or our affiliates which are then due and unpaid and submit all required reports and statements which have not yet been submitted;
- (3) the transferee must agree to be bound by and expressly assume all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement for the remainder of its term;
- (4) Developer (and its owners) must execute general releases of any and all claims against us, our affiliates, officers, directors, employees and agents;
- (5) all Franchise Agreements between us and Developer or any affiliated entity must be transferred to the transferee of this Agreement (or the transferee of a controlling interest in developer);
- (6) Developer or the transferee must pay us a transfer fee in an amount equal to the Company's out-of-pocket expenses, which shall not exceed Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000), relating to review and approval of the proposed transfer; and this transfer fee shall be in addition to any and all transfer fees paid in connection with the transfers of Franchise Agreements in conjunction with this transfer;
- (7) the transferee and/or its personnel must agree to complete our training program to our satisfaction, for which the transferee must pay to the Company its then-current training fee; and
- (8) We shall not have exercised its right of first refusal pursuant to Section 9C hereof. If the proposed transfer is to or among owners of developer who have executed the attached form of Owner's Guaranty and Assumption of Developer's Obligations, none of the above requirements shall apply, and it should only require notice to the Company. Subparagraph (8) shall not apply to transfers by gift, bequest or inheritance. In connection with any assignment permitted under this Section 9E, developer shall provide us with all documents to be executed by developer and the proposed assignee or transferee at least thirty (30) days prior to execution.

MISCELLANEOUS

10. The parties agree to the following provisions:

A. You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold us, our affiliates and our officers, directors, shareholders and employees harmless from and against any and all claims, losses, damages and liabilities, however caused, arising directly or indirectly from, as a result of, or in connection with, the development, use and operation of your Locations, as well as the costs, including attorneys' fees, of defending against them ("Franchise Claims"). Franchise Claims include, but are not limited to, those arising from any death, personal injury or property damage (whether caused wholly or in part through our or our affiliate's active or passive negligence), latent or other defects in any Location, or your employment practices. In the event a Franchise Claim is made against us

or our affiliates, we reserve the right in our sole judgment to select our own legal counsel to represent our interests, at your cost.

B. Should one or more clauses of this Agreement be held void or unenforceable for any reason by any court of competent jurisdiction, such clause or clauses will be deemed to be separable in such jurisdiction and the remainder of this Agreement is valid and in full force and effect and the terms of this Agreement must be equitably adjusted so as to compensate the appropriate party for any consideration lost because of the elimination of such clause or clauses.

C. No waiver by us of any breach by you, nor any delay or failure by us to enforce any provision of this Agreement, may be deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach or be deemed an estoppel to enforce our rights with respect to that or any other or subsequent breach. This Agreement may not be waived, altered or rescinded, in whole or in part, except by a writing signed by you and us. This Agreement constitutes the sole agreement between the parties with respect to the entire subject matter of this Agreement and embodies all prior agreements and negotiations with respect to the business. You acknowledge and agree that you have not received any warranty or guarantee, express or implied, as to the potential volume, profits or success of your business. There are no representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, except as contained in this Agreement.

D. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, any notice, demand or communication provided for must be in writing and signed by the party serving the same and either delivered personally or by a reputable overnight service or deposited in the United States mail, service or postage prepaid, and if such notice is a notice of default or of termination, by registered or certified mail, and addressed as follows:

1. If to us, addressed to TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC, Attn.: Payal Saha at 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018;

with a copy to:

Evan M. Goldman, Esquire, The Franchise Firm LLP, 225 Wilmington West Chester Pike, Suite 200, Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania 19317.

2. If to you, addressed to you at the last address we have on file for you;

Or, in either case, to such other address as may have been designated by notice to the other party. Notices for purposes of this Agreement will be deemed to have been received if mailed or delivered as provided in this subparagraph.

E. Any modification, consent, approval, authorization or waiver granted in this Agreement required to be effective by signature will be valid only if in writing executed by the Principal Owner or, if on behalf of us, in writing executed by our President or one of our authorized Vice Presidents.

F. Applicable Law. You agree to be bound by the Dispute Resolution provisions found in Section 11 of any Franchise Agreement between the parties as if set forth here and as being equally applicable to this Agreement and the dealings of the parties hereunder.

G. If you are a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or partnership or other legal entity, all of your Principal Owners must execute the form of undertaking and guarantee at the end of this Agreement. Any person or entity that at any time after the date of this Agreement becomes a Principal Owner must execute the form of undertaking and guarantee at the end of this Agreement.

H. You and we are independent contractors. Neither party is the agent, legal representative, partner, subsidiary, joint venturer or employee of the other. Neither party may obligate the other or represent any right to do so. This Agreement does not reflect or create a fiduciary relationship or a relationship of special trust or confidence.

I. In the event of any failure of performance of this Agreement according to its terms by any party due to force majeure will not be deemed a breach of this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, “force majeure” shall mean acts of God, State or governmental action, riots, disturbance, war, strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, prolonged shortage of energy supplies or any raw material, epidemics, fire, flood, hurricane, typhoon, earthquake, lightning and explosion or other similar event or condition, not existing as of the date of signature of this Agreement, not reasonably foreseeable as of such date and not reasonably within the control of any party hereto, which prevents in whole or in material part the performance by one of the parties hereto of its obligations hereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed the foregoing Agreement as of the dates written below.

THE KATI ROLL COMPANY
FRANCHISING CORPORATION

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Guarantors

By: _____
Name: _____
Date: _____

EXHIBIT A

DEVELOPMENT TERRITORY

Your Development Territory shall consist of the area _____

EXHIBIT B

DEVELOPMENT SCHEDULE

Unit Number	Date by Which Franchise Agreement Must be Signed	Opening Date
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		

EXHIBIT C TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

OWNER'S GUARANTY AND ASSUMPTION OF DEVELOPER'S OBLIGATIONS

As an inducement to TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC, a New York corporation ("Company") to execute TKRC Franchising Company, LLC's Area Development Agreement between Company and _____ ("Developer" or "You") dated _____, 20__ (the "Agreement"), the undersigned, jointly and severally, hereby unconditionally guarantee to Company and Company's successors and assigns that all of Developer's monetary and other obligations under the Agreement will be punctually paid and performed.

Upon demand by the Company, the undersigned each hereby jointly and severally agree to immediately make each payment required of Developer under the Agreement and waive any right to require the Company to: (a) proceed against Developer for any payment required under the Agreement; (b) proceed against or exhaust any security from Developer; (c) pursue or exhaust any remedy, including any legal or equitable relief, against Developer; or (d) give notice of demand for payment by Developer. Without affecting the obligations of the undersigned under this Guarantee, the Company may, without notice to the undersigned, extend, modify, or release any indebtedness or obligation of Developer, or settle, adjust, or compromise any claims against Developer, and the undersigned each hereby jointly and severally waive notice of same and agree to remain and be bound by any and all such amendments and changes to the Agreement.

The undersigned each hereby jointly and severally agree to defend, indemnify and hold Company, Company's affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, employees, and agents harmless against any and all losses, damages, liabilities, costs, and expenses (including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees, reasonable costs of investigation, court costs, and arbitration fees and expenses) resulting from, consisting of, or arising out of or in connection with any failure by Developer to perform any obligation of Developer under the Agreement, any amendment thereto, or any other agreement executed by Developer referred to therein.

The undersigned each hereby jointly and severally acknowledge and expressly agree to be individually bound by all of the covenants contained in the Agreement, and acknowledge and agree that this Guarantee does not grant the undersigned any right to use the "The Kati Roll Comapny" Marks or system licensed to Developer under the Agreement.

This Guarantee shall terminate upon the termination or expiration of the Agreement, except that all obligations and liabilities of the undersigned which arose from events which occurred on or before the effective date of such termination shall remain in full force and effect until satisfied or discharged by the undersigned, and all covenants which by their terms continue in force after the expiration or termination of the Agreement shall remain in force according to their terms.

Upon the death of an individual guarantor, the estate of such guarantor shall be bound by this Guarantee, but only for obligations hereunder existing at the time of death; and the obligations of the other guarantors will continue in full force and effect.

If the Company is required to enforce this Guarantee in a judicial or arbitration proceeding, and prevails in such proceeding, the Company shall be entitled to reimbursement of its costs and expenses, including, but not limited to, reasonable accountants', attorneys', attorneys' assistants', arbitrators', and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses, and travel and living expenses, whether incurred prior to, in preparation for, or in contemplation of the filing of any such proceeding. If the Company is required to engage legal counsel in connection with any failure by the undersigned to comply with this Guarantee, the undersigned shall reimburse the Company for any of the above-listed costs and expenses the Company incurs.

Dispute Resolution. You agree to be bound by the Dispute Resolution provisions found in Section 11 of any Franchise Agreement between the parties as if set forth here and as being equally applicable to this Guaranty and the dealings of the parties hereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has signed this Guarantee as of the date of the Agreement.

Signature of Each Guarantor	Percentage of Ownership in Franchisee
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

EXHIBIT D TO THE AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

LIST OF PRINCIPALS

Holders of Legal or Beneficial Interest:

Name: _____

Position/Title: _____

Home Address: _____

Telephone No.: _____

E-mail Address: _____

Percentage of Ownership: _____%

Name: _____

Position/Title: _____

Home Address: _____

Telephone No.: _____

E-mail Address: _____

Percentage of Ownership: _____%

Name: _____

Position/Title: _____

Home Address: _____

Telephone No.: _____

E-mail Address: _____

Percentage of Ownership: _____%

Name: _____

Position/Title: _____

Home Address: _____

Telephone No.: _____

E-mail Address: _____

Percentage of Ownership: _____%

EXHIBIT C TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE PERIOD ENDED

DECEMBER 31, 2023

(With Independent Auditors' Report Theron)



Divine
Blalock
Martin
Sellari
LLC
Est. in 1932

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Independent Auditors' Report	1
Financial Statements:	
Balance Sheet.....	3
Statement of Income	4
Statement of Changes in Members' Equity.....	5
Statement of Cash Flows.....	6
Notes to Financial Statements.....	7-11

GARY B. SELLARI, CPA/CFE, NCM
SCOTT A. STEIN, CPA
SEIZU SUGI, CPA, MAC
B. CHARLES SELLARI, CPA, MTAX
TOMMYE, CPA, CMAA

J. RONALD ANDERSON, CPA
VICTORIA BOLSNAI, CPA, LTD
DUSTAN J. BROWN, CPA
MARY L. CONTRERA, CPA, CIA, PA
STEVE A. GONZALEZ, CPA, MTAX, CFE
SHAWN HENNING, CPA, CMA, MTAX
ANDREAS ANTIZONA-KLOTZBERG, CPA
CHRISTINE M. MORRIS, CPA
JAMES M. RUSSO, CPA
JANET SCALZITTI, CPA
APRIL M. SINNOTT, CPA
ARTHUR J. SINNOTT, CPA

BARBARA KUDRINSKY, RA
KELLY BEACH, RA
JACQUELINE CARTER, RA
ANTHONY J. SELLARI, RA



Divine
Blalock
Martin
Sellari
LLC
Est. in 1932

Certified Public Accountants and Consultants
580 Village Boulevard, Suite 110
West Palm Beach, FL 33409
Phone: (561) 686-1110 Fax: (561) 686-1330
Info@dbmscpa.com

MEMBERS

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

FLORIDA INSTITUTE OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

WILBUR F. DYVINE, II, CPA (1986-1996)
WILBUR F. DYVINE, IV, CPA (1995-1999)
JAMES A. BLALOCK, CPA (1914-1996)
G. MICHAEL MARTIN, CPA (1945-2014)

*REGULATED BY THE STATE OF FL
*REGULATED BY THE STATE OF FL AND
THE STATE OF TN
*REGULATED BY THE STATE OF FL
AND THE STATE OF NY
*REGULATED BY THE STATE OF FL
AND THE STATE OF NJ
*REGULATED BY THE STATE OF NJ
*REGULATED BY THE STATE OF NY
*REGULATED BY THE STATE OF NY
AND THE STATE OF NC

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Members of
TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
New York, NY

Opinion

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of TKRC Franchising Company, LLC (a New York Limited Liability Company), which comprise the balance sheet as of December 31, 2023, and the related statements of income, changes in members' equity, and cash flows for the period from inception (December 27, 2023) to December 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of TKRC Franchising Company, LLC as of December 31, 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from inception (December 27, 2023) to December 31, 2023, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about TKRC Franchising Company, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements, including omissions, are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of TKRC Franchising Company, LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about TKRC Franchising Company, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Divine, Blalock, Martin & Sellari, LLC

West Palm Beach, FL
February 7, 2024

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
BALANCE SHEET
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023

<i>Assets</i>	
Current Assets	
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 90,000</u>
Total Current Assets	<u>90,000</u>
Total Assets	<u><u>\$ 90,000</u></u>
 <i>Liabilities and Members' Equity</i>	
Current Liabilities	
Accounts payable	<u>\$ -</u>
Total Current Liabilities	<u>-</u>
Members' Equity	
Members' equity	<u>90,000</u>
Total Members' Equity	<u>90,000</u>
Total Liabilities and Members' Equity	<u><u>\$ 90,000</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
STATEMENT OF INCOME
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

Revenue	
Initial franchise fees	\$ -
Royalty fee	-
Total Revenue	-
Operating Expenses	
Advertising	-
Bank charges	-
Computer and internet expenses	-
Filing fees	-
Professional fees	-
Total Operating Expenses	-
Income/(Loss) From Operations	-
Net Income/(loss)	\$ -

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

●

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN MEMBERS' EQUITY
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

Members' equity @ December 27, 2023	\$ -
Members' contribution	90,000
Net income/(loss)	<u>-</u>
Members' equity @ December 31, 2023	<u>\$ 90,000</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	
Net income/(loss)	\$ -
<i>Adjustments to reconcile Net income/(loss)</i> <i>to net cash used by operating activities:</i>	
<i>(Increase) Decrease in Operating Assets</i>	
<i>Increase (Decrease) in Operating Liabilities</i>	
Accounts payable	<u>-</u>
Total Adjustments	<u>-</u>
Net Cash Used in Operating Activities	<u>-</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	
Members' contribution	<u>90,000</u>
Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities	<u>90,000</u>
NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	90,000
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	<u>-</u>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	<u><u>\$ 90,000</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

NOTE 1 – BUSINESS ACTIVITY

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York Limited Liability Company, was formed on December 27, 2023; the Company is in the business of offering franchises for the operation of an Asian and Indian inspired fast casual restaurant offering Kati Rolls, Momos, Lassi and more. Unless otherwise indicated, the terms “we,” “us,” “our,” and “Company” refer to TKRC Franchising Company, LLC. The Company is in its initial start-up phase and is currently in the process of acquiring franchisees to operate in various states.

Affiliates

Our affiliate, The Kati Roll Company, Incorporated (“TKRCI”), owns a total of four Businesses in New York (three of which it owns and operates directly, and one of which is operated by a wholly-owned subsidiary) and one Business in London, England, each of which are of the type being offered. TKRCI owns the “The Kati Roll Company” Marks and has developed the TKRC System and has granted the licenses to use the Marks and System and to grant franchisees the right to use them in a cross-license agreement.

Our affiliate, TKRC Productions LLC, is a New York corporation, incorporated in August 2014, and provides products and/or services to franchisees.

NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Accounting

The Company’s policy is to prepare its financial statements on the accrual basis of accounting; consequently, revenues are recognized when earned rather than when received, and expenses are recognized when the obligation is incurred rather than when cash is disbursed.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Accounts Receivable and Bad Debts

Customer accounts receivable are stated at the amount management expects to collect on balances. The Company uses the direct write-off method for bad debts; management closely monitors outstanding balances and writes off, as of year-end, any balances that are considered to be uncollectible. Bad debts amounted to \$0 for the period ended December 31, 2023.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation and amortization are generally provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets which ranges between 3 to 10 years. As of December 31, 2023, the Company did not own any fixed assets.

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

Advertising

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company maintains cash in bank and deposit accounts, which at times may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts. The Company believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk on cash and cash equivalents.

Income Taxes

Certain transactions of the Company may be subject to accounting methods for income tax purposes that differ significantly from the accounting methods used in preparing the financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Accordingly, the taxable income of the Company reported for federal and state income tax purposes may differ from net income in these financial statements.

As a limited liability company, income or loss of the Company is allocated to the members. No provision for federal or state income taxes is necessary because any income or loss is includable in the tax returns of the individual members. Local income taxes, if any, are paid by the Company. The Company was not subject to any local income taxes for the period ending December 31, 2023. The Company's tax returns are subject to possible examination by the taxing authorities. For federal income tax purposes, the tax returns essentially remain open for possible examination for a period of three years after the respective filing deadlines of those returns.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with ASC 740-10, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*. ASC 740-10 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. ASC 740-10 also provides guidance on de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, and disclosure and transition accounting. The Company has concluded that no liability for uncertain tax positions was required as of December 31, 2023.

Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates made by the Company's management include but are not limited to, allowances for doubtful accounts and contracts receivable, the allowance for losses on contracts in process, and the percentage of completion on uncompleted contracts. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

Revenue Recognition

The Company's revenue recognition policies are in compliance with accounting standards ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. The new guidance includes the following five-step revenue recognition model:

- Identify the contract with the customer.
- Identify the performance obligation in the contract.
- Determine the transaction price.
- Allocate the transaction price to performance obligations.
- Recognize revenue when (or as) each performance obligation is satisfied.

In 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FAB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU), *Franchisors-Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Subtopic 952-606) Practical Expedient*. This new practical expedient will allow franchisors that are not public business entities to account for pre-opening services provided to a franchise as a single performance obligation in the services are in line with the services listed within the guidance, and they meet certain other conditions.

The Company recognizes franchise royalties, brand funds, on a weekly basis and local marketing fees as incurred, which are generally based upon a percentage of sales made by the Company's franchises when they are earned and deemed collectible.

The following services are provided by the Company prior to the opening of a franchised location:

- *Designate the territory.*
- *Loan a copy of the proprietary operations manual.*
- *Provide site selection guidelines, criteria & assistance.*
- *Access to prototype design plans, specifications, décor and layout.*
- *Provide assistance and guidelines in establishing prices for products & services.*
- *Assist in implementing an opening marketing initiative*
- *Provide instruction and assistance and guidance prior to opening and immediately following opening.*

Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities

We measure and disclose certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value. ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC Topic 820 also establishes a fair value hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities, continued

The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 - Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 - Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full-term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

We utilize the active market approach to measure fair value for our financial assets and liabilities. We report separately each class of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and include assets and liabilities that are disclosed but not recorded at fair value in the fair value hierarchy.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued a new accounting standard on leases. The new standard, among other changes, will require lessees to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases. The lease liability will be measured at the present value of the lease payments over the lease term. The right-of-use asset will be measured at the lease liability amount, adjusted for lease prepayments, lease incentives received, and the lessee's initial direct costs (e.g., commissions). The new standard is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods. The adoption will require a modified retrospective approach for leases that exist or are entered into after the beginning of the earliest period presented. Effective December 27, 2023, the Company adopted the new lease standard. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had no lease agreements in place.

NOTE 3 – PREPAID FRANCHISE EXPENSES

Deferred expenses represent expenses paid to assist franchisee's in getting their business open. This includes broker fees, advertising fees, and technology costs. These costs are fully recognized when Franchisees open their doors. The amount deferred as of December 31, 2023 was \$0.

NOTE 4 – DEFERRED FRANCHISE REVENUE

Deferred revenue represents initial franchise sales for which substantially all the services to be provided by the Company have not yet been performed. These revenues are fully recognized when Franchisees open their doors. The amount deferred as of December 31, 2023 was \$0.

TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

NOTE 5– COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The company may be party to various claims, legal actions, and complaints arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, all matters are of such kind, or involve such amounts, that unfavorable disposition, if any, would not have a material effect on the financial position of the company.

NOTE 6– SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through February 7, 2024, the date on which the financial statements were available to be issued and nothing has occurred that would require disclosure.

Balance Sheet

As of 10/31/2024

TKRC Franchising Company LLC

	YTD
ASSETS	
Current Asset	
Cash & Cash Equivalents	74,930
Intercompany Dues	-5,204
Total Current Asset	<u>69,726</u>
Total ASSETS	<u>69,726</u>
LIABILITIES & EQUITY	
Liabilities	
Current Liability	
Accounts Payables	4
Credit Cards Payable	1,687
Total Current Liability	<u>1,691</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>1,691</u>
Equity	
Equity	
Paid in Capital/Members Contribution	90,000
YTD Income	-21,965
Total Equity	<u>68,035</u>
Total Equity	<u>68,035</u>
Total LIABILITIES & EQUITY	<u>69,726</u>

Powered by Restaurant365

12/4/2024 9:08:51 PM

These financial statements have been prepared without an audit. Prospective franchisees or sellers of franchisees should be advised that no independent Certified Public Accountant has audited these figures or expressed an opinion with regard to their content or form.

Profit & Loss - Custom Date Range

01/01/2024 - 10/31/2024 vs 03/15/2021 - 03/15/2021

Legal Entity: TKRC Franchising Company LLC

Actual

Non Controllable Expense		
7800 - Accounting & Payroll	1,000	100.0 %
7850 - Professional Services Expense	20,925	100.0 %
8100 - Bank Service Charges	40	100.0 %
Total Non Controllable Expense	21,965	100.0 %
Net Profit	-21,965	100.0 %

Powered by Restaurant365

These financial statements have been prepared without an audit. Prospective franchisees or sellers of franchisees should be advised that no independent Certified Public Accountant has audited these figures or expressed an opinion with regard to their content or form.

EXHIBIT D TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

LIST OF CURRENT AND FORMER FRANCHISEES

List of Franchised Restaurants

List of Corporate or Affiliate-Owned Restaurants

22 Maiden Lane
New York, NY 10038
212-730-0080

99 MacDougal Street
New York, NY 10012
212-420-6517

49 West 39th Street
New York, NY 10018
212-730-4280

229 East 53rd Street
New York, NY 10022
212-888-1700

24 Poland Street
London W1F 8QL
United Kingdom
+44 207 287 4787

Former Franchisees

EXHIBIT E TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

CONFIDENTIAL OPERATIONS MANUAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS

The Kati Roll Company*

TABLE OF CONTENT

Introduction and Overview

- [1.1 Mission statement and brand values](#)
- [1.2 History of the franchise](#)
- [1.3 Overview of the franchise model and expectations](#)

Establishment Procedures

- [2.1 Site selection criteria and approval process](#)
- [2.2 Design and Layout Specifications](#)
- [2.3 Equipment and fixtures required](#)
- [2.4 Initial inventory setup and supplier agreements](#)

Pre-Opening Operations

- [3.1 Training programs for management and staff](#)
- [3.2 Pre-launch marketing and promotional strategies](#)
- [3.3 Soft opening guidelines and adjustment period handling](#)

Daily Operations

- [4.1 Opening and closing procedures](#)
- [4.2 Customer service standards and protocols](#)
- [4.3 Order-taking, billing, and cash management](#)
- [4.4 Detailed job descriptions and staff responsibilities](#)

Brand Standards

- [5.1 Uniform](#)
- [5.2 Store Hours](#)
- [5.3 Holiday Hours](#)
- [5.4 Approved Music](#)

Manager Responsibilities

- [6.1 Before Shift](#)
- [6.2 Ordering and receiving the product](#)
- [6.3 In the kitchen routine](#)
- [6.4 Counting down the drawers](#)
- [6.5 Scheduling](#)

Food Preparation and Safety

- [7.1 Menu items and recipe cards with detailed preparation instructions](#)
- [7.2 Food safety and handling procedures](#)
- [7.3 Health and safety compliance, including emergency procedures](#)
- [7.4 Regular maintenance schedules for kitchen equipment](#)
- [7.5 Kitchen operations](#)
- [7.6 Compliance](#)
- [7.7 Compliance FAQ](#)
- [7.8 Compliance troubleshooting](#)

The Kati Roll Company*

Food Safety and Sanitation Guidelines

- [8.1 How contamination happens](#)
- [8.2 Biological contamination](#)
- [8.3 Send super sick employees home now](#)
- [8.4 Bateria](#)
- [8.5 Viruses](#)
- [8.6 Parasites](#)
- [8.7 Fungi](#)
- [8.8 Toxins](#)
- [8.9 Chemical Contaminants](#)
- [8.10 Physical Contaminants](#)
- [8.11 Food allergens](#)
- [8.12 Foodborne illness outbreak](#)
- [8.13 Deliberate contamination of food](#)
- [8.14 Responding to a foodborne illness outbreak](#)
- [8.15 Sanitary staff](#)
- [8.16 Uniforms](#)
- [8.17 Nails](#)
- [8.18 Proper hand-washing](#)
- [8.19 Changing gloves](#)
- [8.20 Handling illness at work](#)
- [8.21 Handling injuries at work](#)
- [8.22 Deliveries and storage](#)
- [8.23 Deliveries](#)
- [8.24 Storage](#)
- [8.25 Prep, cook, and serve](#)
- [8.26 Preventing cross-contamination](#)
- [8.27 Avoiding time-temperature abuse](#)
- [8.28 Handling and order with an allergen concern](#)
- [8.29 Cleaning and sanitizing](#)
- [8.30 Sanitizer effectiveness](#)
- [8.31 Dishwashing sink vs. hand sink vs. prep sink](#)
- [8.32 Facilities, equipment, and pest management](#)
- [8.33 Plumbing](#)
- [8.34 Lighting](#)
- [8.35 Flooring, walls, and ceilings](#)
- [8.36 Ventilation](#)
- [8.37 Garbage areas and containers](#)
- [8.38 Maintaining patios](#)
- [8.39 Pest Prevention](#)
- [8.40 sop/best practice pest control](#)
- [8.41 HACCP Plans](#)

The Kati Roll Company*

New Store Opening & Store Refresh

- [9.1 The five-step process for new stores](#)
- [9.2 Training plan](#)
- [9.3 Modified training plan](#)
- [9.4 Store refresh training plan](#)
- [9.5 Store openings tips](#)
- [9.6 Building and Construction](#)

Equipment Maintenance

- [10.1 Cleaning the equipment](#)
- [10.2 Cleaning the coils](#)
- [10.3 Calibrating Rational](#)
- [10.4 Calibrating the burners](#)

Quality Control

- [11.1 Standards for food quality and presentation](#)
- [11.2 Regular audit procedures for internal compliance](#)
- [11.3 Customer feedback collection and response mechanisms](#)

Marketing and Branding

- [12.1 Guidelines for local store marketing and national campaigns](#)
- [12.2 Social media policies and content guidelines](#)
- [12.3 Customer loyalty programs and community engagement strategies](#)

Financial Management

- [13.1 Detailed accounting procedures and financial reporting requirements](#)
- [13.2 Information on royalty payments, marketing fund contributions, and other fees](#)
- [13.3 Budgeting and Financial Planning Guidelines](#)

Human Resources

- [14.1 Hiring processes, including interviews, background checks, and onboarding](#)
- [14.2 Staff training and development programs](#)
- [14.3 Policies on employee conduct, uniforms, and performance evaluations](#)

Inventory Management

- [15.1 Procedures for ordering, receiving, and managing inventory](#)
- [15.2 Stock rotation and control methods to minimize waste](#)
- [15.3 Preferred vendors and procurement policies](#)

Technology Systems

- [16.1 Use of Point of Sale \(POS\) systems and back-office software](#)
- [16.2 Data security and privacy policies](#)
- [16.3 Support and troubleshooting guidelines for technical issues](#)

Legal and Regulatory Compliance

- [17.1 Overview of relevant laws affecting the business \(e.g., labor laws, food safety regulations\)](#)
- [17.2 Compliance checklist and guidelines for periodic reviews](#)
- [17.3 Handling legal disputes and protocol for escalation](#)

The Kati Roll Company*

Exit Strategies and Succession Planning

[18.1 Guidelines for selling a franchise unit](#)

[18.2 Transfer procedures and responsibilities](#)

[18.3 Retirement and succession planning for franchise owners](#)

Appendices and Resource Contacts

[19.1 Sample forms, checklists, and templates](#)

[19.2 Contact information for franchisor support teams](#)

[19.3 External resources for legal, business, and emergency assistance](#)

EXHIBIT F TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

State Administrators

California

Department of Financial
Protection and Innovation
2101 Arena Blvd
Sacramento, California 95834
(916) 445-7205
(Toll Free) (866) 275-2677

Hawaii

Commissioner of Securities
335 Merchant Street, Room 203
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
(808) 586-2722

Illinois

Illinois Franchise Development
Illinois Attorney General
500 South Second Street
Springfield, Illinois 62706
(217) 782-4465

Indiana

Indiana Chief Deputy Commissioner
Secretary of State
Franchise Section – Securities Division
301 W. Washington Street, Room E-111
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204
(317) 232-6681

Maryland

Office of the Attorney General
Securities Division
200 Saint Paul Place
Baltimore, Maryland 21202
(410) 576-6360

Michigan

Michigan Franchise Administrator
Consumer Protection Division
Attention: Franchise Examiner
670 Law Building
Lansing, Michigan 48913
(517) 373-7117

State Agents for Service of Process

California

Department of Financial
Protection and Innovation
2101 Arena Blvd
Sacramento, California 95834

Hawaii

Commissioner of Securities
335 Merchant Street, Room 203
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Illinois

Illinois Franchise Development
Illinois Attorney General
500 South Second Street
Springfield, Illinois 62706

Indiana

Indiana Chief Deputy Commissioner
Secretary of State
Franchise Section – Securities Division
301 W. Washington Street, Room E-111
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204

Maryland

Maryland Securities Commissioner
200 Saint Paul Place
Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2020

Michigan

Not Applicable

Minnesota

Minnesota Franchising Examiner
Minnesota Department of Corporations
133 East Seventh Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
(612)295-6328

New York

NYS Department of Law
28 Liberty Street , 21st Floor
New York, New York 10005
(212) 416-8236

North Dakota

North Dakota Securities Department
600 East Boulevard State Capitol
Fifth Floor, Dep't 414
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505
(701) 328-4712

Rhode Island

Rhode Island Securities Examiner
Division of Securities
1511 Pontiac Avenue
Cranston, Rhode Island 02920
(401) 462-9500

South Dakota

South Dakota Franchise Administrator
Division of Securities
Department of Labor & Regulation
124 S. Euclid, Suite 104
Pierre, South Dakota 57501
(605)773-4013

Virginia

Virginia Chief Examiner
State Corporation Commissioner
Division of Securities and Retail Franchising
1220 Bank Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
(804)786-7751

Minnesota

Minnesota Franchising Examiner
Minnesota Department of Corporations
133 East Seventh Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

New York

Secretary of State of New York
99 Washington Avenue
Albany, New York 12231

North Dakota

North Dakota Securities Department
600 East Boulevard State Capitol
Fifth Floor, Dep't 414
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Rhode Island

Rhode Island
Department of Business Regulation
Division of Securities
1511 Pontiac Avenue
Cranston, Rhode Island 02920

South Dakota

Director, Division of Securities
124 S. Euclid, Suite 104
Pierre, South Dakota 57501

Virginia

Clerk of the State Corporation Commissioner
P.O. Box 1197
Richmond, Virginia 23219

Washington

Washington Securities Administrator
Securities Division
P.O Box 9033
Olympia, Washington 98507
(360)902-8760

Washington

Director of Licensing
Securities Division
150 Israel Road
Turnwater, Washington 95801

Wisconsin

Wisconsin Commissioner of Securities
Registration Division
P.O. Box 1768
Madison, Wisconsin 53101
(608)266-8559

Wisconsin

Wisconsin Commissioner of Securities
Office of the Commissioner of Securities
101 East Wilson Street
Madison, Wisconsin 53702

EXHIBIT G TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE QUESTIONNAIRE

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE QUESTIONNAIRE

(This Questionnaire does not apply to franchises who intend to operate the franchised business in the State of California.)

As you know, TKRC Franchising Company, LLC (“we” or “us”), and you are preparing to enter into a Franchise Agreement for the operation of a TKRC Business (as defined in this Franchise Disclosure Document). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you that we have not authorized or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading, to be certain that you have been properly represented in this transaction, and to be certain that you understand the limitations on claims you may make by reason of the purchase and operation of your franchise. **You cannot sign or date this Questionnaire the same day as the Receipt for the Franchise Disclosure Document but you must sign and date it the same day you sign the Franchise Agreement and pay your Initial Franchise Fee.** Please review each of the following questions carefully and provide honest responses to each question. If you answer “No” to any of the questions below, please explain your answer in the table provided below.

- | | | | |
|----|----------|---------|--|
| 1. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement and each attachment or schedule attached to it? |
| 2. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document we provided? |
| 3. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Did you sign a receipt for the Franchise Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it? |
| 4. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Do you understand all the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement? |
| 5. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Have you reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement with a lawyer, accountant or other professional advisor or have you had the opportunity for such review and chosen not to engage such professionals? |
| 6. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Have you discussed the benefits and risks of developing and operating a TKRC Business with an existing TKRC franchisee? |
| 7. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Do you understand the risks of developing and operating a TKRC Business? |

8. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand the success or failure of your franchise will depend in large part upon your skills, abilities and efforts and those of the persons you employ as well as many factors beyond your control such as competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, labor and supply costs and other relevant factors?
9. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand all disputes or claims you may have arising out of or relating to the Franchise Agreement must be litigated, mediated, and/or arbitrated in New York, if not resolved informally or by mediation?
10. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand that you must satisfactorily complete the initial training course before we will allow your restaurant to open or consent to a transfer?
11. Yes ____ No ____ Do you agree that no employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the costs involved in operating a TKRC Business, that is not contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?
12. Yes ____ No ____ Do you agree that no employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise or agreement, other than those matters addressed in your Franchise Agreement concerning advertising, marketing, media support, marketing penetration, training, support service or assistance that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?
13. Yes ____ No ____ Do you agree that no employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the actual, average or projected profits or earnings, the likelihood of success, the amount of money you may earn, or the total amount of revenue a TKRC Business will generate, that is not contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?

14. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand that the Franchise Agreement and attachments to the Franchise Agreement contain the entire agreement between us and you concerning the franchise for the TKRC Business, meaning any prior oral or written statements not set out in the Franchise Agreement or the attachments to the Franchise Agreement will not be binding?
15. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand that we are relying on your answers to this questionnaire to ensure that the franchise sale was made in compliance of state and federal laws?

All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

YOU UNDERSTAND THAT YOUR ANSWERS ARE IMPORTANT TO US AND THAT WE WILL RELY ON THEM. BY SIGNING THIS QUESTIONNAIRE, YOU ARE REPRESENTING THAT YOU HAVE CONSIDERED EACH QUESTION CAREFULLY AND RESPONDED TRUTHFULLY TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS.

EXPLANATION OF ANY NEGATIVE RESPONSE
(REFER TO QUESTION NUMBER)

Questionnaire Number	Explanation of Negative Response

Signature of Franchise Applicant

Signature of Franchise Applicant

Name (please print)

Name (please print)

Date: _____

Date: _____

**EXHIBIT H TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

STATE ADDENDA AND AGREEMENT RIDERS

**ADDENDUM TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

In recognition of the requirements of California Corporations Code, Section 31125, the Franchise Disclosure Document for TKRC Franchising Company, LLC for use in the State of California shall be amended as follows:

1. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE OFFERING CIRCULAR.

2. OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION AT WWW.DFPI.CA.GOV.

3. THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA. SUCH REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT NOR A FINDING BY THE COMMISSIONER THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

4. ALL THE OWNERS OF THE FRANCHISE WILL BE REQUIRED TO EXECUTE PERSONAL GUARANTEES. THIS REQUIREMENT PLACES THE MARITAL ASSETS OF THE SPOUSES DOMICILED IN COMMUNITY PROPERTY STATES – ARIZONA, CALIFORNIA, IDAHO, LOUISIANA, NEVADA, NEW MEXICO, TEXAS, WASHINGTON, AND WISCONSIN AT RISK IF YOUR FRANCHISE FAILS.

5. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT PROVIDES FOR TERMINATION UPON BANKRUPTCY. THIS PROVISION MAY NOT BE ENFORCEABLE UNDER FEDERAL BANKRUPTCY LAW. (11 U.S.C.A. SEC. 101 ET SEQ.).

6. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT CONTAINS A COVENANT NOT TO COMPETE WHICH EXTENDS BEYOND THE TERMINATION OF THE FRANCHISE. THIS PROVISION MAY NOT BE ENFORCEABLE UNDER CALIFORNIA LAW.

7. THE HIGHEST APPLICABLE INTEREST RATE IN CALIFORNIA IS 10%.

8. Item 3, “Litigation,” shall be supplemented by the addition of the following at the end of the Item:

Neither franchisor nor any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of this disclosure document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange

Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 78a *et seq.*, suspending or expelling such persons from membership in that association or exchange.

9. Item 6, “Other Fees” shall be supplemented by the addition of the following at the end of the Item:

With respect to the Late Fee described in Item 6, this Item is amended to disclose that the maximum rate of interest permitted under California law is 10%.

10. California Business and Professions Code sections 20000 through 20043 (the Franchise Relations Act) provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer, or non-renewal of a franchise. If the franchise agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

11. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

This Amendment amends the Franchise Agreement, dated _____ (the “Agreement”), between TKRC Franchising Company, LLC., a New York corporation, and _____, a _____ (“Franchisee”).

1. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

2. This Amendment is effective as of the Effective Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereof have duly-executed this California Addendum to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
doing business as The Kati Roll Company

By: _____
Name: Payal Saha
Title: Chief Executive Officer
Date: _____

Delivery Addresses for Notices:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor
New York, New York 10018

Evan M. Goldman, Esquire
The Franchise Firm LLP
225 Wilmington West Chester Pike, Suite 200
Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania 19317

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Delivery Address for Notices:

**ADDENDUM TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

This Amendment amends the Area Development Agreement, dated _____ (the “Agreement”), between TKRC Franchising Company, LLC., a New York corporation, and _____, a _____ (“Franchisee”).

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

4. This Amendment is effective as of the Effective Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereof have duly-executed this California Addendum to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
doing business as The Kati Roll Company

By: _____
Name: Payal Saha
Title: Chief Executive Officer
Date: _____

Delivery Addresses for Notices:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor
New York, New York 10018

Evan M. Goldman, Esquire
The Franchise Firm LLP
225 Wilmington West Chester Pike, Suite 200
Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania 19317

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Delivery Address for Notices:

ADDENDUM TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

In recognition of the requirements of the laws of the State of Maryland, the Franchise Disclosure Document for TKRC Franchising Company, LLC for use in the State of Maryland shall be amended as follows:

1. Item 11, “Franchisor’s Assistance, Advertising, Computer Systems, and Training,” shall be supplemented by the addition of the following at the end of the Item:

You may obtain an accounting of advertising expenditures by the Marketing Fund by making a written request to us.

2. Item 17, “Renewal, Termination, Transfer, and Dispute Resolution,” shall be supplemented by the addition of the following at the end of the Item:

The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

You have the right to file a lawsuit alleging a cause of action arising under the Maryland Franchise Law in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Maryland.

A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law.

**AMENDMENT TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

This Amendment amends the Franchise Agreement dated _____ (the “Agreement”), between TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York Corporation (“TKRC”) and _____, a _____ (“Franchisee”).

1. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Rider have the meanings given in the Agreement. The “Maryland Franchise Law” means the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Business Regulation Article, §14-206, Annotated Code of Maryland.

2. The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

4. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

6. This franchise agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

7. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. .

**[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK]
[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this New York Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
doing business as The Kati Roll Company

By: _____
Name: Payal Saha
Title: Chief Executive Officer
Date: _____

Delivery Addresses for Notices:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor
New York, New York 10018

Evan M. Goldman, Esquire
The Franchise Firm LLP
225 Wilmington West Chester Pike, Suite 200
Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania 19317

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Delivery Address for Notices:

**AMENDMENT TO THE AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

This Amendment amends the Area Development Agreement, dated _____ (the “Agreement”), between TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, a New York Corporation (“TKRC”) and _____, a _____ (“Franchisee”).

1. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Rider have the meanings given in the Agreement. The “Maryland Franchise Law” means the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Business Regulation Article, §14-206, Annotated Code of Maryland.

2. The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

4. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

5. This area development agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

6. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

**[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK]
[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this New York Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
doing business as The Kati Roll Company

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Delivery Addresses for Notices:

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC
222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor
New York, New York 10018

Evan M. Goldman, Esquire
The Franchise Firm LLP
225 Wilmington West Chester Pike, Suite 200
Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania 19317

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Delivery Address for Notices:

**ADDENDUM TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR RESOURCES OR INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN ANYTHING IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND THE APPROPRIATE STATE OR PROVINCIAL AUTHORITY. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS THAT ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is to be added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, the following applies to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal, or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions other than routine litigation incidental to the business that is significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature, or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten years immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation, or trade practice law resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective

order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “Requirements for a franchisee to renew or extend,” and Item 17(m), entitled “Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; this proviso intends that the nonwaiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687(4) and 687(5) be satisfied.

4. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “Termination by a franchisee”: “You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.”

5. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled “Choice of forum,” and Item 17(w), titled “Choice of law”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

6. Franchise Questionnaires and Acknowledgements--No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

7. Receipts--Any sale made must be in compliance with § 683(8) of the Franchise Sale Act (N.Y. Gen. Bus. L. § 680 et seq.), which describes the time period a Franchise Disclosure Document (offering prospectus) must be provided to a prospective franchisee before a sale may be made. New York law requires a franchisor to provide the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earliest of the first personal meeting, ten (10) business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

**ADDENDUM TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA**

In recognition of the restrictions contained in section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for TKRC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

Additional Disclosure. The following statements are added to Item 17.h. Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. if any grounds for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement or Area Development Agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

EXHIBIT I TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

State Effective Dates

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the states, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered, or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

<u>State</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>
California	Pending
Hawaii	N/A
Illinois	N/A
Indiana	N/A
Maryland	N/A
Michigan	N/A
Minnesota	N/A
New York	Pending
North Dakota	N/A
Rhode Island	N/A
South Dakota	N/A
Virginia	N/A
Washington	N/A
Wisconsin	N/A

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

EXHIBIT J TO TKRC FRANCHISING COMPANY, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

RECEIPT

RECEIPT
(RETURN ONE COPY TO US)

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If TKRC Franchising Company, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York requires that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If TKRC Franchising Company, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit F.

The franchisor is TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, located at 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018. Its telephone number is 212-730-6740.

Issuance Date: April 1, 2024

The name, principal address and telephone number of the franchise seller for this offering is:
Payal Saha, 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018, 212-730-6740.

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit F to accept service of process for it.

I have received a disclosure document, dated April 1, 2024, that included the following Exhibits:

- A The Kati Roll Company Franchise Agreement (with exhibits)
- B Area Development Agreement
- C Financial Statements
- D List of Current and Former Franchisees
- E Confidential Operations Manual Table of Contents
- F List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
- G Franchise Disclosure Questionnaire
- H State Addenda and Agreement Riders
- I State Effective Dates
- J Receipt

Date: _____
(Do Not Leave Blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating and mailing it to TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, located at 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018, or by emailing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to TKRC Franchising Company, LLC at franchise@thekatirollcompany.com.

RECEIPT
(KEEP ONE COPY FOR YOURSELF)

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If TKRC Franchising Company, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York requires that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If TKRC Franchising Company, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit F.

The franchisor is TKRC Franchising Company, LLC, located at 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018. Its telephone number is 212-730-6740.

Issuance Date: April 1, 2024

The name, principal address and telephone number of the franchise seller for this offering is:
Payal Saha, 222 West 37th Street, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10018, 212-730-6740.

TKRC Franchising Company, LLC authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit F to accept service of process for it.

I have received a disclosure document, dated April 1, 2024, that included the following Exhibits:

- A The Kati Roll Company Franchise Agreement (with exhibits)
- B Area Development Agreement
- C Financial Statements
- D List of Current and Former Franchisees
- E Confidential Operations Manual Table of Contents
- F List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
- G Franchise Disclosure Questionnaire
- H State Addenda and Agreement Riders
- I State Effective Dates
- J Receipt

Date: _____
(Do Not Leave Blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name